Canada

Canadä

PACIFIC REGION

INTEGRATED FISHERIES MANAGEMENT PLAN

INTERTIDAL CLAMS

MARCH 1, 2023 TO FEBRUARY 28, 2026



Manila Clam (Venerupis philippinarum)

This Integrated Fisheries Management Plan is intended for general purposes only. Where there is a discrepancy between the Plan and the Fisheries Act and Regulations, the Act and Regulations are the final authority. A description of Areas and Subareas referenced in this Plan can be found in the Pacific Fishery Management Area Regulations.

© His Majesty the King in Right of Canada, as represented by the Minister of the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, 2023. Cat. No. Fs143-3/22-2220E-PDF ISBN 978-0-660-45849-6 ISSN 2564-002X

Correct citation for this publication:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 2023. Intertidal Clams Fisheries Management Plan 2023/26. 22-2220 : 199p.



Canad^{*}

This Integrated Fisheries Management Plan is intended for general purposes only. Where there is a discrepancy between the Plan and the Fisheries Act and Regulations, the Act and Regulations are the final authority. A description of Areas and Subareas referenced in this Plan can be found in the Pacific Fishery Management Area Regulations.

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Integrated Fisheries Management Plan (IFMP) is to identify the main objectives and requirements for the Intertidal Clam Fishery in the Pacific Region, as well as the management measures that will be used to achieve these objectives. This document also serves to communicate the basic information on the fishery and its management to Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) staff, legislated co-management boards, First Nations and stakeholders. This IFMP provides a common understanding of the basic "rules" for the sustainable management of the fisheries resource.

This IFMP is not a legally binding instrument which can form the basis of a legal challenge. The IFMP can be modified at any time and does not fetter the Minister's discretionary powers set out in the *Fisheries Act*. The Minister can, for reasons of conservation or for any other valid reasons, modify any provision of the IFMP in accordance with the powers granted pursuant to the *Fisheries Act*.

Where DFO is responsible for implementing obligations under land claims agreements, the IFMP will be implemented in a manner consistent with these obligations. In the event that an IFMP is inconsistent with obligations under land claims agreements, the provisions of the land claims agreements will prevail to the extent of the inconsistency.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	OVERVIEW4				
	1.1	Introduction4			
	1.2	History4			
	1.3	Human Health Safety			
	1.4	Type of Fishery and Participants	7		
		1.4.1 First Nations	7		
		1.4.2 Commercial	9		
		1.4.3 Recreational	9		
		1.4.4 Decontamination	9		
		1.4.5 Aquaculture	9		
	1.5	Location of Fishery	.10		
	1.6	Fishery Characteristics	.10		
		1.6.1 Commercial	.10		
		1.6.2 Recreational	.10		
		1.6.3 First Nations	.11		
		1.6.4 Decontamination	.14		
		1.6.5 Aquaculture	.14		
	1.7	Governance	.14		
	1.8	Consultation			
	1.9	Approval Process			
2	STOCK	TOCK ASSESSMENT AND SCIENCE			
-	2.1	Stock Assessment1			
	2.2	Stock Scenarios	.19		
	2.3	Intertidal Clam Monitoring Program (ICMP)1			
	2.4	Precautionary Approach			
	2.5	Research			
	2.6	Biological Synopsis			
3	INDIG	ENOUS KNOWLEDGE			
4	ECOSY	STEM INTERACTIONS	.22		
	4.1	Contamination and Marine Biotoxins	.22		
5	ECONO	OMICS OF THE FISHERY	.23		
	5.1	Commercial	.23		
	5.2	Viability and Market Trends	.26		
	5.3	Recreational			
	5.4	First Nations	.28		
6	MANA	GEMENT ISSUES	.28		
	6.1	Conservation and Sustainability	.30		
	6.2	National Fishery Monitoring and Catch Reporting			
	6.3	Social, Cultural and Economic			
		6.3.1 Commercial			
		6.3.2 Recreational			
		6.3.3 First Nations			
		6.3.4 Aquaculture			
	6.4	Compliance			
		1			

		6.4.1	Fishery Monitoring	34		
		6.4.2	Traceability	34		
	6.5	Ecosyste	em	34		
		6.5.1	Depleted Species and Non-Target Species Concerns	34		
		6.5.2	New Species			
			Invasive Species			
		6.5.4	Marine Protected Areas			
7	OBJEC	TIVES		41		
	7.1	National		41		
	7.2	Pacific R	Region	41		
	7.3	Intertida	l Člams	41		
		7.3.1	Conservation and Sustainability	41		
		7.3.2	Social, Cultural and Economic			
		7.3.3	Commercial Fishery	42		
		7.3.4	Recreational Fishery	42		
		7.3.5	First Nations Fishery	43		
		7.3.6	Compliance and Food Safety	43		
		7.3.7	Ecosystem			
8	ACCES	S AND A	LLOCATION	44		
	8.1	Commer	cial	44		
	8.2	Recreation	onal	44		
	8.3	First Nat	ions	44		
	8.4	Decontamination Fishery				
	8.5	Aquacul	ture	45		
	8.6	Experim	ental, Scientific, Educational or Public Display	45		
	8.7		s for Access			
9	MANA	GEMENT	MEASURES FOR THE DURATION OF THE PLAN	46		
10	SHARED STEWARDSHIP ARRANGEMENTS					
	10.1	Commer	cial Fishery - Community Management Boards	46		
	10.2		isheries			
	10.3	Decontar	mination Fishery	46		
11	COMPL	JANCE I	PLAN	47		
	11.1	Overview	W	47		
	11.2		ogram Activities			
		11.2.1	Consultation	47		
		11.2.2	Posting and Patrol of Contaminated Beaches	47		
			Posting, Notification and Patrol of Paralytic Shellfish Closures			
		11.2.4	Patrol of First Nations Food, Social and Ceremonial Fisheries	48		
		11.2.5	Patrol of Recreational Fisheries	48		
		11.2.6	Patrol of Commercial Fisheries	48		
		11.2.7	Investigation of Illegal Sales	49		
		11.2.8	Patrol of Licensed Decontamination Fisheries	49		
		11.2.9	Patrol of Aquaculture Lease Boundaries	49		
	11.3 Enforcement Issues and Strategies					
12	2022-23	2022-23 PERFORMANCE REVIEW				
	12.1		ation and Sustainability			

	12.2	Commercial Fishery					
	12.3	Recreational Fishery					
	12.4	First Na	ations Fishery	50			
13	POST-SEASON REVIEW						
	13.1	Commercial Fishery by Clam Management Area					
		13.1.1	Area B Johnstone Strait (Pacific Fishery Management Area	(PFMA) 13			
		and portions of PFMA 15)					
		13.1.2	Area C (Portions of PFMA 15 and 16 and Savary Island)	52			
		13.1.3	Area D Upper Strait of Georgia (Portions of PFMA 14 and 16	6)52			
		13.1.4	Area E Lower Strait of Georgia (Portions of PFMA 17, 18, 2	29-4 & 29-5)			
				53			
		13.1.5	Area F West Coast Vancouver Island (PFMA 23 to 27)	54			
		13.1.6	Area G Queen Charlotte Sound (Portions of PMFA 12)	55			
	13.2	.2 First Nations Fishery					
	13.3	8 Recreational Fishery					
14	REFER	ENCES .	AND ADDITIONAL SOURCES OF INFORMATION	57			
15	GLOSS	ARY		58			
16	CONTA	ACTS		62			
17	CONSU	JLTATIC	DN	64			

ATTACHMENTS:

- Appendix 1 2023-26 Intertidal Clam Commercial Harvest Plan
- Appendix 2 2023-26 Intertidal Clam First Nations' Harvest Plan
- Appendix 3 2023-26 Intertidal Clam Recreational Harvest Plan
- Appendix 4 2023-26 Intertidal Clam Decontamination Harvest Plan
- Appendix 5 Clam Area Maps and Figures
- Appendix 6 Fishing Vessel Safety

1 OVERVIEW

1.1 Introduction

The Intertidal Clam Integrated Fisheries Management Plan (IFMP) is a three year plan covering the period March 1, 2023 to February 28, 2026. The IFMP start date has been changed to March 1 to give harvesters more time to get their licences prior to the start of the fishery.

This plan pertains to four species of intertidal clam: Manila clam (*Venerupis philippinarum*), native littleneck clam (*Protothaca staminea*), butter clam (*Saxidomus gigantea*), and varnish (savoury) clam (*Nuttallia obscurata*), with the Manila clam as the current most important target species. This IFMP does not include the Joint Management Plans with the Council of the Haida Nation for the commercial harvest of razor clams (*Siliqua patula*) or the Heiltsuk Tribal Council for the commercial harvest of Manila, littleneck, and butter clam fisheries in specific areas of the North and Central Coasts. The management of geoduck (*Panopea generosa*), horse clams (*Tresus spp.*), and wild Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) are covered in separate plans.

For shellfish aquaculture activities within the Pacific Region, please refer to the Integrated Management of Aquaculture Plans (IMAP) available from contacts listed in Section 16, or on the Fisheries & Oceans Canada (DFO) Internet site at:

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/commercial/shellfish-mollusques/index-eng.html

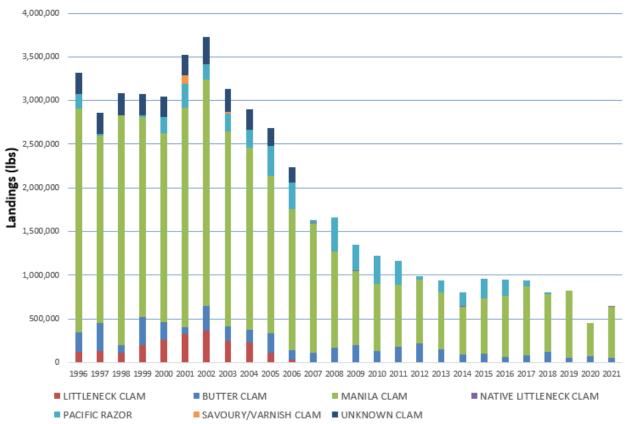
The Commercial Harvest Plan (Appendix 1), the First Nations' Harvest Plan (Appendix 2), the Recreational Harvest Plan (Appendix 3), and the Decontamination Harvest Plan are (Appendix 4) are components of this IFMP.

These appendices may be updated, as necessary, during the period of this IFMP.

1.2 History

Three main species of intertidal clams (Manila, littleneck, butter) comprise the major portion of landings in commercial, recreational and First Nations' food, social, and ceremonial (FSC) fisheries. Intertidal clams are harvested by hand digging only during low tide cycles.

Although the commercial clam fishery began before the turn of the century, landings were not reliably recorded until 1951. Manila clams were introduced inadvertently in the 1930s with the introduction of Japanese Pacific oyster seed (*Crassostrea gigas*). They quickly spread throughout the Strait of Georgia from Ladysmith Harbour, and north from Barley Sounds on the west coast of Vancouver Island. The target species in the commercial fishery was historically butter clams; however, since 1971, strong markets and initially higher prices for littleneck and Manila clams have focused the intertidal fishery on these two species, and more recently, almost exclusively on Manila clams. Landings of butter clams continues to be low because of the high cost of processing and a shift in demand toward fresh steamer clams (Figure 1).



Intertidal Bivalve Landings (Ib) from Fish Slips - By Species

Figure 1. Annual British Columbia commercial clam fishery landings 1996 to current (source: Sales Slips; value information is provided in more detail in Section 5).

While Manila and littleneck clams have been reported in commercial landings since records were kept in 1951, the directed fishery for Manila clams did not develop until the late 1970s (Gillespie and Bond 1997) (Figure 2). Landings increased steadily until 1988, when they peaked at 3,909 tonnes (t) (8.6 million pounds). Prior to 1978, Manila clams accounted for between <1% and 28%, and littlenecks for between 1% and 40%, of total BC landings of intertidal clam species. In the same period, total landings of steamer clams (Manila, littleneck, and mixed landings combined) never accounted for greater than 58% of total clam landings. For the period 1987-1990 inclusive, steamer clam landings represented greater than 90% of the total clam landings for British Columbia.

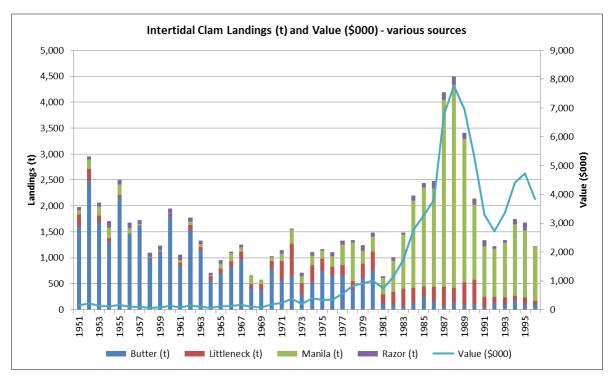


Figure 2. Annual British Columbia commercial clam fishery landings 1951-1996 (adapted from data in Gillespie and Bond 1997).

Clam licences (category Z2) and area management were introduced in 1989, which divided the coast into seven areas. Area specific clam licences are now required, as well as a personal commercial fishing licence (now called a Fisher's Registration Card). Subsequently, the intertidal clam fishery underwent a consultative and rationalisation process called "Clam Reform". This resulted in management changes in 1998 including licence limitation, improved First Nations access, improved consultation through area management boards, and improved enforcement.

As part of the licence limitation program, a number of licences were negotiated with various First Nations. These licences are called Aboriginal Commercial Licences (category Z2ACL) and were developed to recognize historical First Nation representation in the fishery. The Z2ACLs are identical to the Z2 commercial clam licences, except that they are held by the First Nation, who can designate the licence holders annually. In addition, First Nations' opportunities to commercially harvest and co-manage beaches fronting First Nation reserves were also developed as part of Clam Reform. To improve consultation, "community management boards" were formed in some of the licence areas. While these initiatives have made the fishery more manageable, the community management board concept has had mixed success for a variety of reasons (see Section 1.8).

1.3 Human Health Safety

There are significant public health and safety concerns in the clam fishery due to the potential for naturally occurring marine biotoxins and contamination by viruses and fecal coliform bacteria. Controls established by the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) are in place and implemented jointly by DFO, the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA), and Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) to address the risks.

All clam harvesters are advised to "Check before you harvest" (<u>www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest</u>). This means checking that the area is not closed due to marine biotoxin (e.g., PSP/red tide, ASP, DSP) or sanitary contamination before you harvest any bivalve shellfish such as clams. Increased monitoring over time has resulted in contaminated area closures reducing the beach areas available for harvesters.

In order to provide access to closed beaches fronting First Nations reserves, a depuration fishery opportunity was offered through the Clam Reform process. The depuration (now decontamination) fishery accesses product from marginally contaminated areas and is sanctioned under the CSSP. This fishery is managed separately from the conventional fishery and incorporates significant stock assessment initiatives including biomass surveys and individual beach quotas. All clams harvested under the decontamination fishery must be processed at a federally registered depuration facility or relayed for a minimum of 2 weeks following the Decontamination Plan. Processing plants must be approved by CFIA for depuration. Information for the decontamination fishery can be found in Appendix 4.

A lack of acceptable biotoxin monitoring programs as well as resource management issues have precluded expansion of most intertidal clam fisheries in the Central and North Coast areas. The Heiltsuk Tribal Council in the Central Coast and the Council of the Haida Nation near Massett have implemented programs to address water quality, biotoxin, and management issues, and have therefore created access to commercial communal clam fisheries.

You can find information on closures by checking the DFO Internet site at:

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/index-eng.htm

1.4 Type of Fishery and Participants

Although the intertidal clam fishery is small in relation to many other British Columbia fisheries, it is important to coastal communities and provides needed employment to many people, as well as an important traditional food source for First Nations and recreational access.

1.4.1 First Nations

1.4.1.1 Indigenous harvest for food, social, and ceremonial (FSC) purposes may occur year round in the waters of British Columbia that are open for fishing under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP). This harvest must be authorized by a communal licence. See Appendix 2 First Nations Harvest Plan for further detail. Nisga'a Domestic Fishing

The Harvest agreement for domestic (FSC) purposes under the Nisga'a Final Agreement (Treaty) came into effect on May 11, 2000. The Nisga'a territory is located within the Nass River valley on the northwest coast of British Columbia. More information on the Treaty and the Nisga'a annual fishing plan can be found at:

https://www.rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1100100030588/1542730442128

1.4.1.2 Tsawwassen Domestic Fishing

The Tsawwassen fishery for domestic (FSC) purposes under the Tsawwassen Final Agreement (Treaty) came into effect on April 3, 2009. The Tsawwassen First Nation is located in the lower

mainland near the city of Vancouver, and their territory spans portions the Strait of Georgia near the mouth of the Fraser River as well as portions of the lower Fraser River and Boundary Bay. More information on the Treaty can be found at:

https://www.rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1100100022706/1617737111330

1.4.1.3 Maa-nulth Domestic Fishing

The Maa-nulth First Nations fishery for domestic (FSC) purposes under the Maa-nulth First Nations Final Agreement (Treaty) came into effect on April 1, 2011. The Maa-nulth First Nations comprise five individual First Nations; Huu-ay-aht First Nations, Ka:'yu:'k't'h'/Che:k'tles7et'h' First Nations, Toquaht Nation, Uchucklesaht Tribe and the Yuuhu?ił?ath First Nation on the west coast of Vancouver Island. More information on the Treaty can be found at:

https://www.rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1100100030588/1542730442128#Ts

1.4.1.4 Tla'amin Domestic Fishing

The Tla'amin fishery for domestic (FSC) purposes under the Tla'amin Final Agreement (Treaty) came into effect on April 5, 2016. The Tla'amin Nation is located near the City of Powell River, 130 km northwest of Vancouver. More information on the Treaty can be found at:

https://www.rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1397152724601/1542999321074

1.4.1.5 Five Nations Right-Based Sale Fishery

Five Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations located on the west coast of Vancouver Island - Ahousaht, Ehattesaht, Hesquiaht, Mowachaht/Muchalaht, and Tla-o-qui-aht (the Five Nations) – have aboriginal rights to fish for any species, with the exception of Geoduck, within their Fishing Territories and to sell that fish. The Department has developed a 2022/23 Five Nations Multispecies Fishery Management Plan (FMP). The FMP includes specific details about the fishery, such as allocation/access, licensing and designations, fishing area, harvesting opportunities, and fishery monitoring and catch reporting. Feedback provided by the Five Nations during consultations was considered and incorporated into the 2022/23 FMP by DFO where possible.

The implementation of the Five Nations' right-based sale fishery continues to be an ongoing process. The 2022/23 FMP is the fourth Multi-Species FMP developed to implement the right-based multi-species fishery to accommodate the Five Nations' Aboriginal rights consistent with the British Columbia Supreme Court's 2018 decision. Version 2 of the 2021 FMP, issued on December 2, 2021, was the first Multi-Species FMP developed following the British Columbia Court of Appeal (BCCA) decision of April 19, 2021, in *Ahousaht Indian Band and Nation v. Canada*, 2021 BCCA 155, but it only partially implemented it. The 2022/23 FMP addresses most of the remaining issues raised by the BCCA decision, leaving some items left to review. It is DFO's intention to continue to review the FMP and make further changes in-season and amend the FMP if required.

For further information, the 2022/23 FMP may be obtained online at: <u>https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/41047977.pdf</u>

1.4.2 Commercial

The commercial clam fishery is composed of 150 category Z2 and 568 category Z2ACL (Aboriginal Commercial Licence) licence eligibilities. Category Z2ACL licence eligibilities are held by First Nations who subsequently designate individual members to harvest them. Category Z2 licence eligibility holders are required to renew the commercial clam licences annually. Each category Z2 licence eligibility holder is required to be registered as a commercial fish harvester and have been issued a Fish Harvester's Registration Card (FRC), to harvest the licence.

As of January 1, 2022, the authority under which a category Z2ACL is issued, was transferred from the *Pacific Fishery Regulations* to the *Aboriginal Communal Fishery Regulations*. This change removes the requirement for category Z2ACL licence eligibility holders to pay the licence renewal fee and to obtain a Fish Harvester's Registration Card. As the First Nation is required to designate the category Z2ACL licence to an individual member, identify designated member on a designation list and that designated member must then carry identification when fishing that licence. See Commercial Harvest Plan (Appendix 1) for further detail.

1.4.3 Recreational

A recreational fishery occurs coast-wide where areas are open for harvest. A British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Licence is required for the recreational harvest of all species of fish including shellfish. Tidal Waters Fishing Licences can be purchased at many tackle stores or online by using the Fisheries & Oceans Canada website at:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/licence-permis/application-eng.html

The number of recreational clam harvesters is unknown. See Appendix 3 Recreational Harvest Plan for further detail.

1.4.4 Decontamination

The decontamination (formerly depuration) fishery is part of the commercial intertidal clam fishery, conducted under specific licences at registered depuration plants or by persons who have a lease or tenure and qualify for relay of the clams. Harvests on marginally contaminated beaches requires stock assessment, notification and reporting requirements that are different than the commercial competitive fishery and often occur during times when there are no clam harvest openings. See Appendix 4 for further detail.

1.4.5 Aquaculture

Intertidal clams are also accessed commercially through aquaculture operations. These are managed independent of the wild commercial fishery. See Section 6.3.4.

1.5 Location of Fishery

The commercial fishery is primarily conducted in the South Coast regions of BC. Manila clams, the primary target species, are predominately found on the South Coast of British Columbia although there are isolated stocks in Central Coast areas. There are few Manila populations in the North Coast and water quality monitoring programs were discontinued in most northern areas (except at specific tenures or identified community harvest sites) in the 1960s.

The Commercial Clam Fishery is divided into clam management areas (CMA) A through G (Appendix 5). Area A is a razor clam fishery in Haida Gwaii, a portion of Pacific Fishery Management Area (PFMA) 1. Area B includes PFMA 13 and a portion of PFMA 15. Area C includes portions of PFMAs 15 and 16. Area D includes PFMA 14 and a portion of PFMA 16. Area E includes portions of PFMAs 17, 18 and 29. Area F encompasses the West Coast of Vancouver Island: PFMAs 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27. Area G includes PFMAs 11 and 12. See Appendix 5 for maps.

The Heiltsuk First Nation has a communal commercial fishery on the Central Coast of British Columbia in a portion of PFMA 7.

1.6 Fishery Characteristics

Clam harvesters fish during low tides, using rakes or scrapers to turn Manila clams out of the substrate and collect them by hand.

1.6.1 Commercial

The commercial fishery is a limited entry, competitive fishery. Individual licence eligibility holders may apply for category Z2 and Z2ACL clam licences at the beginning of each new IFMP calendar year. Openings occur throughout the year and may be 1 to 4 days in duration. Openings are reliant on market conditions, water quality, and weather. Fishery Notices are posted on the DFO internet site from one to seven days prior to the commercial opening. Harvesters are requested to ensure they have a buyer for the clams prior to starting fishing. Only provincially and federally approved buyers can buy clams. All clams harvested for the purpose of sale must be processed through a federally registered plant. Commercial harvesters may only use hand tools and must wear a high visibility vest with their clam licence number on the vest. All clam bags must have a tag in or attached to the bag with the harvest date, harvester name and licence number, species, beach, subarea and clam management area fished written on the tag. Each clam species has a minimum size limit. Commercial harvesters are advised that the conditions of licence have been reviewed to clarify management controls on product traceability and there are updated requirements in the new issuance of the conditions of licence. See Appendix 1 for further detail.

1.6.2 Recreational

The recreational fishery is an open entry fishery with a daily bag limit and a possession limit equal to twice the daily limit. All recreational harvesters must have a Recreational Tidal Waters Fishing Licence. The target species are variable by area. There is a required minimum size limit of 35mm for Littleneck and Manila clams and 55mm for Butter clams. When open, and with the exception of Pacific Rim National Park, the recreational daily limit for all clam species combined is 60 per day in PFMAs 1 to 27. Species-specific daily limits are included within the 60 clam aggregate limit; daily limits by species are: 20 butter clams, 60 Manila clams, and/or 60 littleneck clams (see Appendix 3 for more information).

The recreational fishery is open for most of the coast throughout the year in areas where the waters are not closed due to biotoxin or fecal coliform contamination. Harvest should occur in waters that are classified as Approved by the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program, as per the *Safe Food for Canadians Regulations*. Approved classified areas are indicated in green on the maps found at www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest.

1.6.3 First Nations

First Nations' access for food, social and ceremonial (FSC) purposes is the first priority - after conservation – over other users of the resource, and opportunities are open coast-wide throughout the year in areas that are not closed to contamination. Harvest should occur in waters that are classified as Approved by the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program, as per the *Safe Food for Canadians Regulations*. Approved classified areas are indicated in green on the maps found at www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest.

Treaty exclusive areas are also in place for some beaches as part of Treaty final agreements. A number of traditional harvest areas have been excluded from the commercial fishery and set aside for FSC and recreational opportunities. See Appendix 5 for maps of these areas.

Currently, there is no recommended minimum size limit for clams harvested by First Nations. Although there is no coordinated approach to minimum size limits, it has been shared with DFO, in bilateral discussions, that traditionally some First Nations harvesters will avoid taking smaller clams to ensure local conservation and sustainability. This stewardship practice would be passed down through generations and is still utilized by many First Nations harvesters today.

Some communal licences are issued which provide for a maximum daily quota of 50-100 lb. per day per person. The Chief and Council may authorize additional catch where required.

1.6.3.1 Commitment to Reconciliation

DFO is committed to the recognition and implementation of Indigenous and treaty rights related to fisheries, oceans, aquatic habitat, and marine waterways in a manner consistent with section 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*, the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous peoples, the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act, and the federal Principles Respecting the Government of Canada's Relationship with Indigenous peoples. DFO-CCG Reconciliation Strategy provides a guidance document to better understand why and how reconciliation informs the work of the Department.

For further details on the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous peoples see <u>https://www.justice.gc.ca/eng/declaration/index.html</u>

For further details on the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act see https://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/u-2.2/

For further details on the Principles Respecting the Government of Canada's Relationship with Indigenous peoples see https://www.justice.gc.ca/eng/csj-sjc/principles-principes.html

DFO's Reconciliation Strategy can be found at <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fisheries-peches/aboriginal-autochtones/reconciliation-eng.html</u>

For further details on reconciliation in British Columbia and Yukon, refer to <u>https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/abor-autoc/reconciliation-pacific-pacifique-eng.html</u>

Information on Indigenous fisheries and reconciliation is available at: <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/abor-autoc/index-eng.html</u> Information on the Government of Canada work to advance reconciliation can be found here: <u>https://www.rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1400782178444/1529183710887</u>

Fish and marine resources are central to the culture, society, and well-being of First Nations and provide a critical connection to language, traditional knowledge, economies and health of communities.

1.6.3.2 FSC Fisheries

Fisheries & Oceans Canada (DFO) remains committed to respecting First Nations' Aboriginal right to fish for food, social and ceremonial (FSC) purposes, or domestic purposes under Treaty which has priority – after conservation – over other uses of the resource.

Section 35(1) of the *Constitution Act* recognizes and affirms the existing Aboriginal and Treaty rights of the Aboriginal Peoples in Canada. However, it does not specify the nature or content of the rights.. In 1990, the Supreme Court of Canada issued a landmark ruling in the Sparrow decision which found that the Musqueam First Nation has an Aboriginal right to fish for food, social and ceremonial (FSC) purposes. The Supreme Court found that where an Aboriginal group has a right to fish for FSC purposes, it takes priority, after conservation, over other uses of the resource. The Supreme Court has also indicated the duty to consult with Aboriginal Peoples when their fishing rights might be affected.

The Aboriginal Fisheries Strategy (AFS) was implemented in 1992 to address several objectives related to First Nations and their access to the resource. These included:

- Improving relations with First Nations
- Providing a framework for the management of the First Nations fishery in a manner that was consistent with the Supreme Court of Canada's 1990 *Sparrow* decision
- Greater involvement of First Nations in the management of fisheries
- Increased participation in commercial fisheries (Allocation Transfer Program (ATP))

AFS continues to be one of the principal mechanisms – in addition to Treaties and reconciliation agreements - to support the development of relationships with First Nations including the consultation, planning and implementation of fisheries, and the development of capacity to undertake fisheries management, stock assessment, enhancement and habitat protection programs.

1.6.3.3 Five Nations Right-Based Sale Fishery

Five Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations located on the west coast of Vancouver Island - Ahousaht, Ehattesaht, Hesquiaht, Mowachaht/Muchalaht, and Tla-o-qui-aht (the Five Nations) – have an

Aboriginal right to fish for any species, with the exception of Geoduck, within their fishing territories and to sell that fish. See Section 1.4.3.

1.6.3.4 Treaties and Reconciliation Agreements

a) Treaties and Self Government Agreements

There are six modern treaties and self-government agreements in British Columbia, which all have fisheries chapters: Nisga'a Final Agreement, Tsawwassen First Nation Final Agreement (TFA), Maa-nulth First Nations Final Agreement (MNA), Tla'amin (Sliammon) Nation Final Agreement, Sechelt Self-government Act, and Westbank First Nation Self-government Agreement. Through these treaties, Nations work with DFO to manage treaty fisheries on an annual basis. There are also historic treaties in British Columbia (Douglas Treaties and Treaty 8). For a detailed list of treaties in BC and Yukon, please see the internet at https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/abor-autoc/treaty-traites-eng.html.

Fisheries chapters in modern treaties articulate a treaty fishing right for domestic purposes that are protected under Section 35 of the *Constitution Act*, 1982. Negotiated through a side agreement, some modern treaty First Nations have commercial access through a Harvest Agreement outside of the constitutionally protected treaty.

b) Reconciliation Agreements

In addition to negotiating treaties, the Government of Canada and Indigenous peoples can also negotiate Recognition of Indigenous Rights and Self-Determination (RIRSD) agreements, to explore new ways of working together to advance the recognition of Indigenous rights and self-determination. These agreements are led by Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada (CIRNAC). DFO can also negotiate Fisheries Resources Reconciliation Agreements directly with First Nations to enhance First Nations and DFO collaborative governance and management on fisheries, marine and aquatic matters.

Reconciliation agreements work within the legislative framework of the Fisheries Act. The Act provides the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans Canada with the legislative authority for the proper management and control of the fisheries, the conservation and protection of fish, and regulation of the fishery.

Since 2019, the Government of Canada entered into several framework agreements with First Nations that lay the foundation for incremental development and implementation of new arrangements for collaborative governance on fisheries and marine matters. A 'framework agreement' sets out the subject matter for negotiation and describes how negotiations will proceed towards a final agreement. A final reconciliation agreement includes substantive commitments the Parties have agreed to implementing and governs the relationship between the Parties for its term of the agreement.

See the BC Treaty Commission at https://www.bctreaty.ca/index.php and CIRNAC for more tables information on current treaty at https://www.rcaanccirnac.gc.ca/eng/1100100028574/1529354437231 and tables for current RIRSD at https://www.rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1511969222951/1529103469169.

c) Framework Agreements:

• GayGahlda "Changing Tide" Framework Agreement between Haida and Canada

• *Reconciliation Framework Agreement for Fisheries Resources* between A-Tlegay Member Nations (We Wai Kai Nation, Wei Wai Kum First Nation, Kwiakah First Nation, Tlowitsis Nation, and K'ómoks First Nation) and Canada

d) Reconciliation Agreements:

- Hailcistut Incremental House Post Agreement between Heiltsuk and Canada
- *Coastal First Nations Fisheries Resource Reconciliation Agreement* between Canada and Metlakatla, Gitxaala, Gitga'at, Kitasoo/Xai-Xais, Nuxalk, Heiltsuk, Wuikinuxv, and Haida Nations
- Gwet 'sen Nilt'I Pathway Agreement between Tŝilhqot'in, Canada and BC
- Burrard Inlet Environmental Science and Stewardship Agreement between Tsleil-Waututh Nation and Canada

As DFO and First Nations develop and implement new fisheries and collaborative governance arrangements, DFO works with these Nations to engage neighbouring First Nations and stakeholders (e.g. commercial and recreational sectors).

1.6.4 Decontamination

Manila and littleneck clam harvests from sanitary closure areas may occur under specific conditions and licences issued under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations*. These clams are allowed to purge their stomach contents, or depurate, by relaying the clams to clean sites or controlled facilities and under specific sampling regimes to ensure bacteria have been removed and they are healthy before entering the food chain for human consumption. Access to closed beaches as part of the commercial fishery is permitted with requirements to conduct a biomass estimate, hail to fish, and report landings.

As of 2019, clams may be naturally relayed, which is a process that allows marginally contaminated clams to be purged over a minimum of two weeks. The relay of clams had been implemented in the aquaculture fishery and had been requested by the wild industry as an alternative to depuration due to the costs of setting up a depuration plant. There are strict requirements for relay and all relay plans must be approved by the Department.

For more information on depuration and relay of clams see Appendix 4 Decontamination Harvest Plan.

1.6.5 Aquaculture

DFO is the lead federal department for sustainable management of fisheries and aquaculture, and in December 2010 assumed the responsibility of licensing aquaculture operations from the Province of BC. Under the *Fisheries Act, Pacific Aquaculture Regulations, Aquaculture Activities Regulations* and *Fishery (General) Regulations*, DFO regulates finfish, shellfish and freshwater/land-based aquaculture operations in BC. Additional information is provided in Section 6.3.4.

1.7 Governance

The intertidal clam fishery is governed by the *Fisheries Act* (R.S., 1985, c. F-14) and regulations made thereunder, including the *Fishery (General) Regulations* (e.g., conditions of licence), the

Pacific Fishery Regulations (e.g., open times), the British Columbia Sport Fishing Regulations, the Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations, the Management of Contaminated Fishery Regulations and the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations. Areas and Subareas are described in the Pacific Fishery Management Area Regulations.

Marine Protected Areas may be established under the *Oceans Act* (1996, c. 31). National Marine and Wildlife Conservation Areas may be established under the *Canada National Marine Conservations Areas Act* (2002, c. 18). Marine National Wildlife Areas may be established under the *Canada Wildlife Act* (1985, c. W-9).

The *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) came into force in 2003 "to prevent wildlife species from being extirpated or becoming extinct, and to provide for the recovery of a wildlife species that are extirpated, endangered or threatened as a result of human activity and to manage species of special concern to prevent them from becoming endangered or threatened."

These documents are available at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/acts-lois/index-eng.htm</u>

SARA contains several prohibitions to protect species listed on Schedule 1 of SARA. Under sections 32 and 33 of SARA, it is an offence to: 1) kill, harm, harass, capture or take an individual of a wildlife species listed as extirpated, endangered or threatened under SARA; 2) possess, collect, buy, sell or trade an individual (or any part or derivative of such an individual) of a wildlife species listed as extirpated, endangered or threatened under SARA; and 3) damage or destroy the residence of one or more individuals of a wildlife species that is listed as an endangered or threatened species, or that is listed as an extirpated species if a recovery strategy has recommended its reintroduction into the wild in Canada. These prohibitions apply unless a person is authorized, by a permit, licence or other similar document issued in accordance with SARA, to engage in an activity affecting the listed species or the residences of its individuals. Species listed as special concern are not included in these prohibitions. Section 58(1) contains provisions to prohibit the destruction of any part of the critical habitat of listed endangered or threatened species or of any listed extirpated species if a recovery strategy has recommended is recovery strategy has recommended the reintroduction of the species in the wild in Canada. Critical habitat is the habitat necessary for the survival or recovery of a listed wildlife species and is identified in the recovery strategy or an action plan for the species.

Please visit the <u>Species at Risk Public Registry</u> for the most up to date list of aquatic species that are currently listed under the *Species at Risk Act*, the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) status reports and associated recovery documents.

Sustainable Fisheries Framework

The Sustainable Fisheries Framework (SFF) is a toolbox of policies to ensure that Canadian fisheries support conservation and sustainable use of resources. These policies include:

- A Fishery Decision-Making Framework Incorporating the Precautionary Approach
 - o Guidelines for Implementing the Fish Stocks Provisions in the Fisheries Act
 - Guidelines for writing rebuilding plans per the Fish Stocks Provisions and A Fishery-Decision-making Framework Incorporating the Precautionary Approach

- Ecological Risk Assessment Framework (ERAF) for Coldwater Corals and Sponge Dominated Communities
- Fishery Monitoring Policy
 - Introduction to the procedural steps for implementing the Fishery Monitoring Policy
- Policy for Managing the Impacts of Fishing on Sensitive Benthic Areas
- Policy on Managing Bycatch
- Policy on New Fisheries for Forage Species

For more information on the Sustainable Fisheries Framework and its policies, visit: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/overview-cadre-eng.htm</u>

Sustainability Surveys for Fisheries: DFO annually tracks the performance of major fish stocks that it manages through the Sustainability Survey for Fisheries. Results of previous Sustainability Surveys are available at: <u>http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/survey-sondage/index-en.html</u>

Sustainable Fisheries Framework work plans: Each year, DFO develops a work plan and reports on priorities and targets regarding the sustainable management of Canada's marine resources. These work plans are available at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/about-notre-sujet/publications/work-plan-travail/index-eng.html</u>

Precautionary Approach Framework

The Sustainable Fisheries Framework policy suite includes a decision-making framework incorporating a precautionary approach to commercial, recreational, and food, social, and ceremonial fishing: <u>http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/precaution-eng.htm</u> The precautionary approach in fisheries management requires caution when scientific knowledge is uncertain. The absence of adequate scientific information should not result in postponed action or failure to take action to avoid the risk of serious harm to fish stocks or their ecosystem. Applying the precautionary approach to fisheries management decisions entails establishing harvest strategies that:

- identify three stock status zones Healthy, Cautious, and Critical delineated by an upper stock reference point and a limit reference point;
- set the removal rate at which fish may be harvested within each stock status zone; and
- adjust the removal rate according to fish stock status (i.e. spawning stock biomass or another index/metric relevant to population productivity), based on pre-agreed decision rules.

The framework requires that a harvest strategy be incorporated into respective fisheries management plans to keep the removal rate moderate when the stock status is in the Healthy Zone, to promote rebuilding when stock status is low, and to ensure a low risk of serious or irreversible harm to the stock.

A key component of the Precautionary Approach Framework requires that when a stock has declined to the Critical Zone, a rebuilding plan must be in place with the aim of having a high probability of the stock growing out of the Critical Zone within a reasonable timeframe: <u>http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/precautionary-precaution-eng.htm</u>

Fisheries Act: Fish Stock Provisions

Amendments to the *Fisheries Act* (Bill C-68) were passed into legislation in 2019 and include new authorities to amend the Fishery (General) Regulations and requirements to maintain major fish stocks at sustainable levels, and to develop and implement rebuilding plans for stocks that have declined to their critical zone. Amendments are available at: https://www.parl.ca/LegisInfo/en/bill/42-1/C-68

The associated regulatory amendment to prescribe major fish stocks and describe requirements for rebuilding plans was registered and came into force on April 3, 2022, and published in Canada Gazette, Part II. Available at: <u>https://www.gazette.gc.ca/rp-pr/p2/2022/2022-04-13/html/sor-dors73-eng.html</u>

Ecological Risk Assessment Framework & Cold-Water Coral and Sponge Conservation Strategy

The Ecological Risk Assessment Framework for Coldwater Corals and Sponge Dominated Communities (or ERAF) outlines a process for identifying the level of ecological risk of fishing activity and its impacts on sensitive benthic areas in the marine environment. Available at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/risk-ecolo-risque-eng.htm</u>.

DFO's Pacific Region Cold-water Coral and Sponge Conservation Strategy aims to promote the conservation, health and integrity of Canada's Pacific Ocean cold-water coral and sponge species. For more information, visit: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/ceccsr-cerceef/conservation-eng.html</u>

Fishery Monitoring and Catch Reporting

DFO released the national Fishery Monitoring Policy in 2019, replacing the regional Strategic Framework for Fisheries Monitoring and Catch Reporting in the Pacific Fisheries (2012). The national policy seeks to provide dependable, timely and accessible fishery information through application of a common set of steps used to establish fishery monitoring requirements across fisheries. Available at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/fishery-monitoring-surveillance-des-peches-eng.htm</u>

The previous Pacific *Strategic Framework for Fisheries Monitoring and Catch Reporting* is available at: <u>https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/docs/framework-monitoring-cadre-</u>surveillance-eng.html

To ensure consistent national application, further guidance is provided through in the *Introduction* to the Procedural Steps of Implementing the Fishery Monitoring Policy, available at: https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/fmp-implementation-psp-mise-enoeuvre-eng.htm

Policy for Managing the Impacts of Fishing on Sensitive Benthic Areas

To avoid serious or irreversible harm to sensitive benthic habitat, species and communities and to otherwise address impacts to benthic habitat, communities and species, this policy outlines a five (5) step process. Available at: <u>http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/benthi-eng.htm</u>

Policy on Managing Bycatch

The Policy on Managing Bycatch supports sustainable fisheries management by minimizing the risk of fisheries causing serious or irreversible harm to bycatch species, and by accounting for total

catch, including retained and non-retained bycatch. Available at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/bycatch-policy-prise-access-eng.htm</u> The Guidance on Implementation of the Policy on Managing Bycatch supports policy implementation: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/bycatch-guide-prise-access-eng.htm</u>

Policy on New Fisheries for Forage Species

While other new fisheries may be started under the New and Emerging Fisheries Policy, this policy outlines the special considerations for new fisheries on forage species, which must not threaten the conservation of other species that depend on the forage species for food. Available at: https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/forage-eng.htm

1.8 Consultation

A consultative process exists for the intertidal clam fishery and is a significant part of the planning for the fishery. The primary consultative body for intertidal clams is the Intertidal Clam Sectoral Committee which meets once per year in the fall for a post-season review (September - October). Any issues regarding the management of the fishery are discussed and the following year's fishing plan defined. This group is comprised of First Nations representatives, interested licence eligibility holders, clam management boards or advisory committees, processors/ buyers, and recreational harvesters as well as Federal and Provincial agency representatives. Participation is voluntary and open to additional parties.

The Sectoral Committee meeting calendar is available from the Resource Managers listed in Contacts and more information is available from the Department's consultation website at: https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/consultation/index-eng.html

The Department has attempted to develop community management boards in some of the clam management areas. The boards were to be structured with broad harvester representation to allow for greater involvement of local communities in the management of the clam fishery. There is one community management board in the process of being established in Area F (West Coast of Vancouver Island). An informal advisory committee has been established in Area C Sunshine Coast, Area E Lower Strait of Georgia and Area G Queen Charlotte Sound. Harvesters licensed for these areas are encouraged to contact these groups regarding issues, comments or suggestions for the fishery. The boards usually meet with the Department once or twice annually.

1.9 Approval Process

The Regional Director General for the Pacific Region approves this plan.

2 STOCK ASSESSMENT AND SCIENCE

2.1 Stock Assessment

Harvestable wild clam stocks are dependent on recruitment that can vary widely from year to year. There is currently no assessment program that measures stock strength on all the beaches that are harvested in the fishery. The stock assessment program identifies biomass on specific beaches in the decontamination fishery and the First Nations Communal Commercial fisheries with a goal of determining maximum sustainable harvest rates. An intertidal clam monitoring program (ICMP)

for the south coast of British Columbia is being developed. Currently, the main conservation tool in this fishery is the minimum size limit. In addition, for commercial fisheries, catch per unit effort compared to the annual catches can serve as a proxy for abundance.

Stock assessment activities relating to the commercial fishery for intertidal clams include:

- a.) stock surveys of Seal Island for butter clams (triennially since 1942);
- b.) joint intertidal clam surveys (between Tla'amin Nation and DFO Fisheries Management) conducted at Myrtle Rocks and Okeover Arm in 2017, 2019, and 2021; and
- c.) collaborative survey design, sample processing and analyses for the depuration fishery (Gillespie and Kronlund 1999, Gillespie 2000).

2.2 Stock Scenarios

Currently the only proxy for abundance is based on harvest levels. To date, commercial fisherydependent and annual commercial fishery landings have been considered a reasonable proxy of overall stock abundance. However, Catch Per Unit Effort (CPUE) can be skewed based on various factors such as actual effort, weather, and the ability of harvesters to get to remote areas. Annual landings have shown a declining trend over the last decade.

2.3 Intertidal Clam Monitoring Program (ICMP)

Amendments to the federal *Fisheries Act*, through Bill C-68 (June 2019), legislated new requirements for major fish stocks, part of which includes determining reference points to maintain major stocks at sustainable levels. In the south coast of BC, intertidal clams (specifically Manila clams) will likely be one of the major stocks requiring reference points. As such, DFO began developing a new monitoring program to collect data that would allow the building of datasets for intertidal clams, determining reference points, and monitoring the health of clam stocks. Following the engagement process with First Nations, industry and stakeholders from Oct. 21st to Nov. 29th, 2019, and considering the valuable feedback received, DFO Science established a list of indicator beaches. Indicator beaches were evaluated based on the following criteria: the level of commercial fishing effort; accessibility to all harvesters (i.e. First Nations, commercial and recreational); absence of shellfish tenures; absence of permanent contamination closures; rationales provided to DFO during the engagement period, and feedback from the Department's Resource Management, Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) and Science sectors.

DFO Science organized in-person meetings for each of the South Coast Clam Management Areas to discuss survey planning and logistics on each of the indicator beaches in February and March 2020; the in-person meeting for CMA E had to be rescheduled and occurred in 2022 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. DFO, in collaboration with various First Nations or organizations, undertook reconnaissance surveys in April to August, 2021 and 2022: CMA E (1. Brickyard (2022); and 2. Erskine Point with Cowichan Tribes (2022)), CMA F (1. Equis with the Tseshaht First Nation and the **Nuu-chah-nulth** Tribal Council (2021) and 2022); 2. Atleo River with the Ahousaht First Nation and the **Nuu-chah-nulth** Tribal Council (2021); 3. Little Espinosa (2021); and 4. Amai Inlet with the Ka:'yu:'k't'h'/Che:k'tles7et'h' First Nations (2022)) and CMA G (1. Cluxewe (2022)). In addition, DFO, in collaboration with various First Nations or organizations, undertook full surveys in April to August, 2021 and 2022: CMA B (1. Hyacinthe Bay with the A-Tlegay Fisheries Society (2021)), CMA C (1. Myrtle Rocks with the Tla'amin Nation (2021)), CMA D (1. Seal Island with the *K'ómoks* First Nation, We Wai Kai First Nation and the Island

Marine Aquatic Working Group (2022), and CMA F (1. Little Espinosa with the Nuchatlaht First Nation and the **Nuu-chah-nulth** Tribal Council (2022), and 2. Atleo River (2022). The goal will be to survey every indicator beach every two to three years.

2.4 Precautionary Approach

Harvest control rules compliant with DFO's Precautionary Approach policy are not utilized in this fishery. There are no reference points developed for intertidal clams for delineating Healthy, Cautious, and Critical stock zones. The commercial clam fishery meets conservation objectives though the legislated size limits. The size limit is set at a level to allow clams to mature and spawn at least once before reaching the legal size limit (Bourne, 1987). Minimum legal size is based on biological data for size at maturity and growth rate; plus the ability of diggers to distinguish between species (Manila and Littleneck clams). Management by size limits is the most practical as it can be enforced at several different locations: on the beach, or in the possession of buyers or processors. Total commercial harvest is monitored during the year. When the abundance of legal sized clams harvested show a downward trend the fishery will then close for the remainder of the season.

To aid discussion of future management options and better understanding of the status of intertidal clams, DFO Resource Management has requested new advice from DFO Science. Further work to align intertidal clam assessment and management frameworks with the Precautionary Approach framework is underway (i.e., the establishment of limit reference points, upper stock references, removal rates and a harvest control rule).

2.5 Research

The European green crab (Carcinus maenas) is a global invasive species that has demonstrated negative impacts on intertidal ecosystems as competitors and predators. In laboratory predation experiments, the European green crab has been shown to prey of a variety of Pacific bivalve species including: Manila, Littleneck and Varnish clams (Curtis et al. 2012 and Ens et al. 2022). European green crabs were first detected on the West Coast of Vancouver Island in 1999 and have subsequently spread to beaches throughout the West Coast of Vancouver Island (Gillespie et al. 2007). European green crab have been detected in several areas around the Strait of Georgia including the Sunshine Coast and Ladysmith Harbour. Processing plants are currently not allowed to wet store intertidal bivalves that have been collected on the West Coast of Vancouver Island or on beaches in the Strait of Georgia. A research project by Curtis et al. (2015; https://wavesvagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/359729.pdf) to assess the potential for inadvertent transfer of European green crab in the bivalve fishery and aquaculture products confirmed the entrainment potential for the European green crab at two different life stages and four other Non-Indigenous Species (NIS). After an extensive review of the literature, the study confirmed that none of the existing or experimentally tested mitigation methods to remove NIS from products was 100% effective at removing NIS prior to product transport. The study identified several areas of potential improvement of the current shellfish aquaculture licence conditions which culminated in the development of a conceptual framework model to reduce the risk of spreading NIS at each stage of the shellfish transfer process.

2.6 Biological Synopsis

Clams have separate sexes and are broadcast spawners, synchronously releasing gametes into the water column, where fertilization occurs. Larvae are planktonic for 3 or 4 weeks, depending on

species, temperature and available food, before settling in suitable habitat. Adult populations are sedentary: once settled on one beach, these clams cannot move to another location.

For Manila clams, maturation occurs between 20-25 mm in length, or approximately 1-3 years of age, and spawning occurs from June to September in the Strait of Georgia (Gillespie et al. 2012). Temperatures of 12-13°C are required for gonadal development, and temperatures of 15°C are required for spawning. Fecundity increases exponentially with length, with estimates ranging from 188,000 eggs/female at first maturity to 2,350,000 eggs/female at 40 mm TL (Total Length; DFO 2001). Manila clams are found in the upper half of the intertidal zone in British Columbia (Quayle 1960) in mixed substrates of mud, sand and gravel. They live in shallow, transitory burrows in the substrate, and are susceptible to catastrophic "winter" kills when night-time low tides coincide with low air temperature and prevailing winds.

Littleneck clams spawn from April to October in British Columbia. Size at maturity is 22-35 mm (Quayle 1943), and maximum size (approximately 75mm) is attained after approximately 10 years (Quayle and Bourne 1972). Maximum age of littleneck clams in British Columbia is 14 years (Bourne 1987). Like Manila clams, the growth rate for littleneck clams varies among beaches, and, among different areas on the same beach. Under optimal conditions, littleneck clams can reach legal size (38mm) in 3-4 years in the Strait of Georgia (Quayle and Bourne 1972). Littleneck clams are often found in mixed gravel, sand and mud substrates, generally in the lower intertidal zone (Quayle and Bourne 1972).

For Butter clams, maturation occurs between 33-43 mm in length, or approximately 3 years of age and spawning occurs from April to October in British Columbia (Gillespie and Kronlund 1999). Butter clams generally inhabit the lower intertidal zone and live in more stable substrates than Manila and Littleneck clams -- usually sand, broken shell and small gravel. As adults, Butter clams inhabit more or less permanent burrows up to 30 cm in depth. The age when legal size is reached varies with location and ranges from 4.5 years to 9 years.

3 INDIGENOUS KNOWLEDGE

The term Indigenous knowledge may not be universally used, and other terms such as Indigenous Knowledge Systems, Traditional Knowledge, Traditional Ecological Knowledge, or Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge, which all convey similar concepts, may be used instead.

In 2019, the *Fisheries Act* was amended to include provisions for the where the Minister may or shall consider provided Indigenous knowledge in making decisions pertaining to fisheries, fish and fish habitat. Section 61 of the act ensures this knowledge is protected and can only be provided with consent. There are also provisions under the *Species At Risk Act* (s.10.2, s.15.2, s.16, s.18.1) that support inclusion of Indigenous knowledge to inform the assessment and protection of species at risk. Likewise, the *Oceans Act* (s.42) allows the Minister to consider Indigenous knowledge in oceans related decisions.

The Government of Canada and the scientific community acknowledge the need incorporate Indigenous knowledge in meaningful and respectful ways. Work is underway at a National level to develop processes for how DFO receives Indigenous knowledge and applies it to inform decision making. Many outstanding questions remain on how to move forward in a way that respects, meaningfully incorporates, and protects the knowledge that may be shared with DFO, to mutual benefit. For example, how to engage knowledge holders, and how to ensure that the knowledge can be shared and considered in a mutually acceptable manner by both knowledge holders and the broader community of First Nations, stakeholders, managers, and policy makers involved in the fisheries. Given the diversity of knowledge and relationships, regional work will involve an iterative process in collaboration with First Nations, Indigenous groups and knowledge holders, to ensure appropriate inclusion and protection of the knowledge provided. The Department is committed to finding a way forward that respects the knowledge and the knowledge holders, and upholds the Principles respecting the Government of Canada's relationship with Indigenous peoples, which are available online at: <u>https://www.justice.gc.ca/eng/csj-sjc/principles-principes.html</u>.

More information on the updates to the *Fisheries Act*: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/campaign-campagne/fisheries-act-loi-sur-les-peches/reconciliation-eng.html</u>

See Sections 2.5, 34.1, and 61.2 in the *Fisheries Act* (2019): <u>https://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/f-14/</u>.

Section 61.2 protections for Indigenous knowledge have also been included in the *Access to Information Act*, Schedule 2: <u>https://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/a-1/page-15.html#h-1230</u>

4 ECOSYSTEM INTERACTIONS

Clams, like all other organisms, play a role in ecosystem interactions. Species-specific ecosystem linkages are difficult to identify owing to the multivariate nature of ecosystem function. Early stages (eggs and larvae) are susceptible to predators and through incidental consumption in non-selective filter feeding. Once clams have settled to the bottom and have found suitable protective habitat, mortality is likely reduced. At this stage they are preyed upon predominately by crabs and sea stars. Minor predators include predatory molluscs (whelks and moon snails) and many birds and animals (crows, gulls, diving ducks, otters, mink, raccoons, and bears).

Abiotic factors are also an important ecosystem factor which can affect the survival of marine benthic organisms. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change report (Hoegh-Guldberg et al. 2018) noted that anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions have contributed to climate-related changes, such as global warming and extreme weather events. The effects of which could be (among other things): changes in local circulation patterns, increasing temperatures and decreasing salinity. With the impact to marine organisms including things such as: faster maturation, earlier settlement, changes in settlement location, behaviour changes, decreased condition index, and temperature induced mortality. The effects of multiple stressors may be additive, synergistic or antagonistic therefore the effects of both single and combined stressors must be understood to comprehensively evaluate the ecological impacts (Ghezzo et al. 2018; Bae et al. 2021).

4.1 Contamination and Marine Biotoxins

Intertidal clams are filter feeders and can accumulate naturally occurring plankton that contains biotoxins and fecal coliform bacteria from human and other mammalian sources. The toxins do not harm the shellfish but are harmful to humans. Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP) may result from consuming shellfish that have been filtering certain plankton from the water. To protect

public health and safety from the consumption of contaminated shellfish, periodic sampling is performed by the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) for a number of marine biotoxins and by Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) for water quality. Areas which meet the water quality and biotoxin standards may be open to harvesting of specific clam species. The CSSP is delivered in locations that support populations of bivalves and that are of high interest to harvesters. Requests to expand the program delivery can be submitted to the chairperson of the Regional Interdepartmental Shellfish Committee. Information on submitting a request for expansion of the CSSP program can be found in Section 14 of the CSSP Manual https://inspection.canada.ca/food-guidance-by-commodity/fish/canadian-shellfish-sanitationprogram/eng/1527251566006/1527251566942?chap=0#s14c6. Because some species take longer to clear biotoxins, areas may be closed to specific species. DFO's Biotoxin (Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning/PSP, Domoic Acid Poisoning and Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning) & Sanitary Contamination Closures (available on the Pacific Region website and fishery notices) should be consulted before harvesting any shellfish.

Clams harvested for commercial purposes must come from areas approved by Environment and Climate Change Canada. Approved areas are indicated in green on the maps accessed through the following website address: <u>http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest</u>. The website app is called SHELLI Or Shellfish Harvesting Map. Before you head out to harvest, have a look at the map and ensure you are harvesting in the green areas and that there are no marine biotoxin (PSP/red tide, ASP, DSP) closures in place. These approved areas are the only areas which are approved for the commercial harvest of clams as per the *Safe Food for Canadians Regulations*. The maps will work on a computer or your smart phone.

See the Internet for more information:

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/index-eng.htm

5 ECONOMICS OF THE FISHERY

5.1 Commercial

British Columbia's wild clam fishery makes up approximately 6% of all wild shellfish harvest in the Pacific Region, with an average annual landed value (2021\$) of \$1.4M between 2016 and 2021. Manila clams have averaged about 84% of wild clam landings by weight and 92% by landed value (2016-2021).

Wild clam harvest and value have been on a fairly steady decline since 2002¹. The increasing age of commercial clam harvesters, in a physically demanding fishery, may be a contributing factor to this decline. The total landings of Manila, littleneck, razor and butter clams combined declined from 1,309 tonnes in 2002, to 227 tonnes in 2021. Landed value has followed a similar pattern to landed weight overall, increasing in years only when the wild clam fishery had an uptake in harvest. From 2014-2017, landings increased by 17% and landed value increased by 52% due to a 23% increase in Manila clam prices during the same time period. Manila clams, which make up

¹See Integrated Fisheries Management Plan Intertidal Clams 2013-2015 for further historical information at <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/ifmp-eng.html</u>

the vast majority of landings, have seen a substantial price increase over the last decade, increasing by 31% from 2011-2021.

The trending decline in harvest was accelerated in 2020 due to COVID-19 restrictions which decreased demand for shellfish product and lowered participation in the fishery. Harvest and value both decreased by 47% from 2019 to 2020, the largest decline the wild clam fishery has experienced in the last 10 years. However, there is evidence that the decline in 2020 may have been short lived, with landings and landed value increasing by 45% and 42%, respectively in 2021.

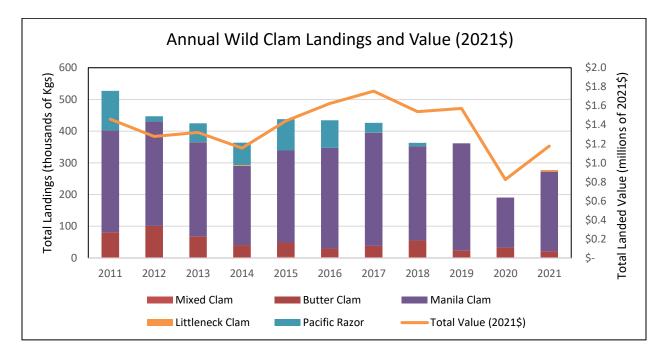


Figure 3. Annual British Columbia commercial clam landings (in thousands of kg) and total landed value (millions of 2021 dollars) 2010 to current. Source: Sales slip data, multiple years.

The declining trend in wild clam landings can be explained by increasing competition from clam aquaculture, the decontamination fishery, and production from Washington State beaches and other countries such as Chile and Mexico, in addition to an aging harvester population. Furthermore, the fishery has been impacted in recent years by the high Canadian dollar, affecting export sales. The typical buyer of clams tends to prefer the clams grown in the aquaculture industry which can accommodate the buyer by supplying on demand. This can be observed in Figure 4, which compares prices for wild Manila clams versus Manila clams produced in aquaculture. Over the past 5 years, there has been an average price premium for aquaculture Manila clams of \$1.50/kg. Retailers, such as restaurants, prefer a consistent size and colour of clams for plate presentation. The size and time of wild clam harvest can fluctuate, therefore favoring the aquaculture's consistent product. Often, after a wild clam opening, the buyer of the clams may end up with more clams than they can sell at that particular time. The consequence of this is there can, at times, be more supply than there is demand, driving the price of wild clams downwards on average.

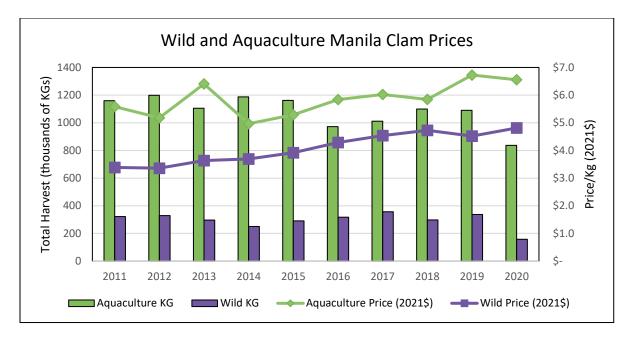


Figure 4. Annual clam (wild and aquaculture) harvests (thousand of kilograms) and price per kilogram (in 2021 dollars). Source: Annual Aquaculture Statistical Reports, communication with Resource Management, and Sales Slip data, multiple years.

Despite these challenges, the price of wild Manila and butter clams have increased over the past 10 years (Figure 5), bringing them back up to historic prices. The price of razor clams has remained relatively constant over the past 8 years. Whenever possible, clam openings each year are modified to fit the market demand and avoid competition issues with only one opening per week in one of the Clam Management Areas.

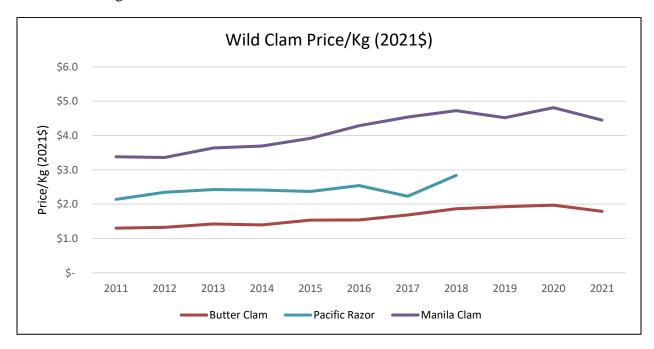


Figure 5. Annual price per kilogram in 2021 dollars for Butter, Pacific Razor and Manila clams. Source: Sales slip data, multiple years.

5.2 Viability and Market Trends

BC exports most of the seafood it produces. As presented earlier, the value of the intertidal clam fishery is vulnerable to foreign price fluctuations, currency exchange rates, and market competition. The USA is the primary export market for BC clams, and has on average imported 90% of BC clams (wild and aquaculture, by weight)² from 2010-2020. Other international export markets include China, Hong Kong, Spain, and Vietnam which together imported the remaining 10%.

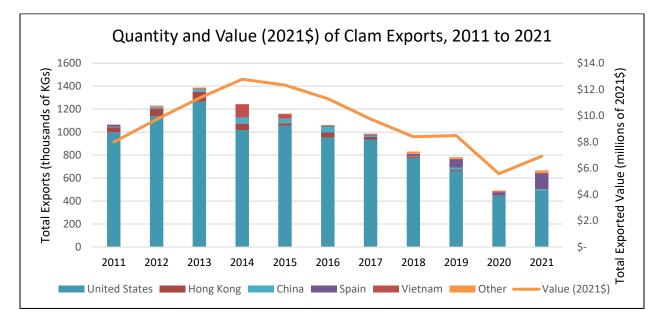


Figure 6. Annual exports (thousands of kilograms) and total exported value (millions of 2021 dollars) by export country for wild and aquaculture markets. Source: Statistics Canada EXIM.

5.3 Recreational

Recreational fishing may occur to provide food for personal use, as a leisure activity, or as a combination of the two. The recreational community includes local residents, multi-species charter operators and lodges, and visiting anglers and boaters. These activities provide a range of benefits to the participants as well as contribute directly and indirectly to economic activity.

The tidal water recreational fishery in BC makes a relatively large economic contribution. Typically, BC's tidal water recreational fishery has been the third largest recreational fishery in Canada in terms of direct expenditures and major purchases³. Between 2000 and 2021, annual

 $^{^{2}}$ It was not possible to separate wild from aquaculture clam products in the Statistics Canada export data to provide estimates of only wild clam exports.

³ National Survey of Recreational Fishing in Canada, multiple years.

expenditures in BC tidal water recreational fishing averaged \$712 million (2021\$)⁴. An average of \$361 million of this translates into value added to provincial GDP, annually⁵. In 2021, recreational fishing of shellfish accounted for 17% of total tidal water recreational fishing expenditures.

However 96% of recreational shellfish fishing targets crab, shrimp, or prawn specifically. Recreational fishing of other shellfish species (including clams), represents less than 1% of recreational fishing annually⁴.

In the 2021/2022 recreational fishing season, 314,871 individuals were licensed to fish in BC's tidal water recreational fishery. Most (84%) were BC residents, with the remainder being Canadians from outside BC or international residents. Due to COVID-19, no licences were sold to visitors outside of Canada in 2020 (Figure 7). Recreational license sales to international fishers began again in August, 2021. While the 2021 season saw some return in international recreational fishing effort, the number of international licensees were low compared to pre-2020 years.

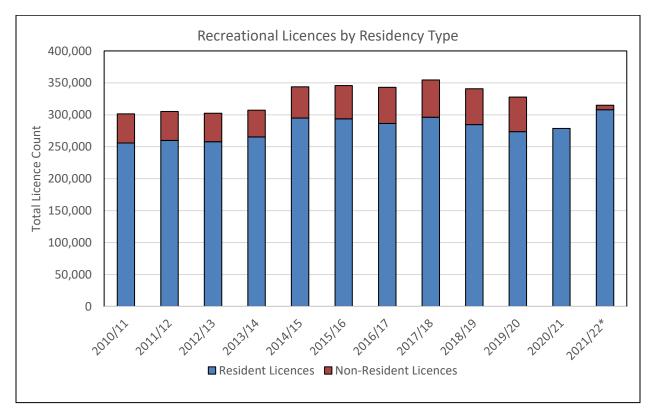


Figure 7. British Columbia Tidal Water Recreational Fishing Licences Sold, 2008 to 2021. Source: DFO Fisheries Management Data Unit.

⁴ <u>Internet socio-economic analysis (iSEA) survey of tidal water recreational fishing in BC.</u> Based on recreational survey results from 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015, 2020, 2021.

⁵ BC Stats. BC Fisheries and Aquaculture Sector, 2016 Edition, 2018.

5.4 First Nations

Clams are a traditional food staple for coastal First Nations, served at ceremonies and traditional feasts as well as gathered for personal sustenance. They have been prepared many ways including steamed, fried and smoked. Clams preserve well and were often dried. First Nations are interested in fisheries-related economic opportunities. There are 579 communal commercial clam licence eligibilities (Z2ACL) available each year to provide economic opportunity to First Nations through participation in the commercial fishery in British Columbia. First Nation opportunities are negotiated through the Aboriginal Fisheries Strategy (AFS). The Allocation Transfer Program (ATP) under the Aboriginal Fisheries Strategy retires existing commercial licence eligibilities from fish harvesters on a voluntary basis and re-issues these to eligible First Nations organizations as communal commercial licences. For more information on the Aboriginal Fisheries Strategy, contact a resource manager listed in Section 16.

First Nations who have beaches adjacent to reserves with clam resources, and are interested in commercial opportunities, may apply to enter into an agreement with DFO for the purpose of a Communal Commercial Harvest Strategy. These communal commercial harvests may occur where there is a viable clam beach adjacent to the reserve that meets requirements for safe harvest under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program. Stock assessment must be carried out prior to a commercial harvest. The guidelines for stock assessment are the same as those established for the decontamination fishery without the need for a decontamination plan. If the beach is contaminated, the plan must follow the decontamination guidelines (Appendix 4).

6 MANAGEMENT ISSUES

Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish DFO is reviewing all commercial management measures and controls related to conservation, the effective delivery of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) and the protection of public health, and priority for Food, Social and Ceremonial fisheries. Harvesters are reminded that when harvesting clams for commercial purposes, they are doing so in should occur in areas that are classified as Approved by the CSSP, as per the Safe Food for Canadians Regulations, and are in those areas which are open for commercial harvest. See Section x.x.

The following emerging issues may impact the management measures in place for the Intertidal Clam Fisheries.

Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish

DFO is reviewing all wild bivalve conditions of licence, and will increase /clarify management controls around product movement, i.e., selling of products to buyers/receivers, and implement changes to notification, tagging and reporting requirements. Consultation and engagement will be focused on increasing awareness of traceability requirements, followed by changes to conditions of licence.

In addition, DFO will continue enforcement operations on bivalve fisheries, targeting tagging, landing and reporting, and complete major C&P investigations regarding extensive bivalve laundering.

Over the longer term, DFO will continue to work with industry and the Province of BC to:

- improve industry traceability management, processes, and technology, including access to funding;
- build and improve relationships with our Indigenous partners aimed at ensuring access, opportunity and monitoring of FSC fisheries meets all needs;
- reassess the impacts of focused and concerted enforcement on the bivalve fisheries aimed at assessing effectiveness of management control measures and informing future management control measures.

The safety of consumers is a top priority for the Government of Canada. The reputation of Canada's food supply is a responsibility shared by all parties, including industry and federal and provincial governments.

As partners for delivery of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) collaborate to prevent illegal harvesting and selling of bivalve shellfish, including suspected laundering of illegal products through legitimate aquaculture businesses. DFO also remains committed to meeting conservation objectives for bivalves as well as supporting priority for Food, Social and Ceremonial fisheries. Any harvest occurring in conflict with established management measures and controls has the potential of negatively impacting the conservation of bivalve populations.

DFO will investigate reports of illegal harvesting violations and will take appropriate enforcement actions, including ticketing and prosecution. Furthermore, DFO may consider more restrictive management approaches if needed to protect public health. Commercial growers and harvesters are reminded that they are required, by law, to follow specific record-keeping and tagging requirements. Records of shellfish movement through the growing cycle and to the point of distribution provide evidence to support public health, regulatory decisions, and closure recommendations.

Commercial harvesters and aquaculture operators are required to:

- Understand and abide by the conditions of licence;
- Keep complete, clear, and legible records and be able to produce them to a DFO fishery officer when requested;
- Ensure bivalve product destined for market sale is appropriately tagged with complete and accurate harvest information and is processed by an operator licensed by the Canadian Food Inspection Agency to process shellfish;
- Harvest only from areas that are open and classified as Approved by the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program.Check our website before heading out for the latest information (www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest).

If you are aware of illegal bivalve harvest activities and/or are aware of violations, please call the DFO Observe, Record and Report (ORR) phone line at 1-800-465-4336.

More information on the policies and criteria for harvesting shellfish can be found in the CSSP manual. See also Fishery Notice FN1142 (2019): <u>https://notices.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fns-sap/index-eng.cfm?pg=view_notice&DOC_ID=227228&ID=all</u>

6.1 Conservation and Sustainability

Stock Status: Abundance estimates are not available for individual beaches or clam management areas. Lack of stock assessment information is an ongoing issue and hampers the Department's ability to monitor the status of coastal beaches. There is some concern that intensive harvesting, repeated digging, as well as natural events such as winter kills due to freezing, may be impacting some beaches. It is not currently practical to assess every beach in British Columbia and managers rely on in season catch per unit effort from commercial fisheries to compare relative stock strengths from prior fisheries and prior years. Future efforts may be required to explore options for improved assessment frameworks for the fishery.

On the West Coast of Vancouver Island, First Nations and commercial harvesters have notified the Department of impacts on clam populations from sea otters.

6.2 National Fishery Monitoring and Catch Reporting

Robust fishery monitoring information is essential for stock assessment and to effectively implement management measures such as target and bycatch limits, quotas and closed areas. Fishery monitoring information is also needed to support the long-term sustainable use of fish resources for Food, Social, and Ceremonial and other Indigenous fisheries, commercial fisheries, recreational fisheries, and to support market access for Canadian fish products.

Following multi-sectoral consultations, DFO released the national Fishery Monitoring Policy in 2019, replacing the regional Strategic Framework for Fisheries Monitoring and Catch Reporting in the Pacific Fisheries (2012). The national Fishery Monitoring Policy seeks to provide dependable, timely and accessible fishery information through application of a common set of procedural steps used to establish fishery monitoring requirements across fisheries. Policy principles include respecting Indigenous and Treaty rights, linkage of monitoring requirements to the degree of risk and complexity of fisheries, linkage of monitoring programs to fishery and policy objectives while accounting for cost-effectiveness and practicality of implementation, and shared accountability and responsibility between DFO, Indigenous groups and stakeholders.

To ensure consistent national application of the Fishery Monitoring Policy, further guidance is provided through the "Introduction to the Procedural Steps of Implementing the Fishery Monitoring Policy". Fish Stocks are first prioritized for assessment through collaboration with Indigenous groups and Stakeholders. Risk and data quality assessments are then conducted on priority stocks and associated fisheries and monitoring programs. Next, monitoring objectives are set in alignment with the Fishery Monitoring Policy, followed by specifying monitoring requirements and then monitoring programs are operationalized. Finally, a review and evaluation of the fishery monitoring programs against the monitoring objectives will be conducted and reported on.

The Fishery Monitoring Policy is part of DFO's Sustainable Fisheries Framework and is available at:

https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/fishery-monitoring-surveillance-des-peches-eng.htm

The "Introduction to the Procedural Steps of Implementing the Fishery Monitoring Policy" is available at:

https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/sff-cpd/fmp-implementation-psp-mise-enoeuvre-eng.htm

In cases where assessment of monitoring programs identifies a gap between the current and target level of monitoring, discussions will be held between DFO Indigenous groups and stakeholders to identify options to address the monitoring gap, and the feasibility of these options (e.g. cost, technical considerations, etc.). To support Fishery Monitoring Policy principles, a collaborative approach is required.

Where monitoring options are determined to be feasible, the monitoring and reporting regime will be revised to incorporate these options, providing resource managers with sufficient information to meet Fishery Monitoring Policy objectives. Where monitoring options are not feasible, alternative management approaches are required to reduce the risk posed by the fishery. If there is no gap between the current and target level of monitoring, the management approach will not require any change.

In 2018, the Department drafted initial risk assessments for the recreational and FSC/Domestic clam fisheries. The results of these draft risk assessments were published for review, comment and revision in the 2018/2019 Intertidal Clam IFMP.

DFO has also undertaken a review of the current conditions of licence and catch reporting practices in the commercial clam fisheries in order to clarify management controls around product movement, i.e., selling of products to buyers/receivers, and is looking to implement changes to notification, tagging, and reporting requirements in an effort to improve Pacific shellfish traceability.

6.3 Social, Cultural and Economic

6.3.1 Commercial

Harvest Opportunities: There are a number of issues impacting the economic viability of the commercial clam fishery. These issues include the loss of beach access as a result of the expansion of intertidal aquaculture tenures, treaty settlements, and water quality concerns. As a result of these pressures, commercial intertidal clam fishery opportunities will likely be reduced as time progresses. Nevertheless, the Department will continue to open commercial fisheries in each clam management area as long as the relative stock strength warrants continued harvests and the fishery is manageable. The Department will work with licence eligibility holders to develop solutions to these issues and adapt the fishery accordingly. Advice from harvesters and other interested parties will continue to be considered.

Clam Licence Modernization: The Department implemented Clam Licence Modernization on January 1, 2022. DFO has been consulting with industry and First Nations on licence nomination for Z2 licences since 2000. Clam Licence Modernization was discussed at clam sectoral in 2019 and 2020 and with some First Nations organizations. Letters were mailed to all licence holders and First Nations in May 2021, advising of them of upcoming changes and seeking feedback. Further

discussion was held at clam sectoral in September 2021. Meetings were held with interested parties, and presentations on Clam Licence Modernization were provided to stakeholders and First Nations, upon request, between May and October 2021. The two initiatives for consideration were

- i) the changing of the Z2ACL authority from the *Pacific Fishery Regulations (PFR)* to the *Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations (ACFLR)* and
- ii) allowing clam licence nomination of the remaining eligible commercial clam licences.

Licence holders expressed support for licence nomination, and First Nations were supportive of changing the licensing authority of the Z2ACL. A request was made by First Nations to allow the Z2 licences to be nominated to a Nation as a Z2ACL. The Department is currently undertaking a licensing review to adequately address this interest. Commercial harvesters have also expressed interest in holding a licence in more than one Clam Management Area. The Department will undertake an additional review to address this interest and any changes will be considered for future implementation.

Number of Licences: There are 718 Z2 and Z2ACL commercial clam licences for this fishery. Time and area closures and area licensing limit opportunities for harvesters, and the fishery may not meet the economic needs of individual harvesters.

Catch Reporting: Currently, fish slips are used as an indication of effort over all the commercial landings. In addition, landings are recorded by the fishery manager after each fishery and are now collated through in-season and end-season reports from buyers and processors. The Department is reviewing all wild bivalve conditions of licence, and will increase/clarify management controls around product movement, i.e., selling of products to buyers/receivers, and implement changes to notification, tagging, and reporting requirements as necessary.

6.3.2 Recreational

Although there is limited information on recreational shellfish harvest, including clams, harvest information is gathered annually in dockside creel surveys. These surveys were designed primarily to gather salmon and finfish catch information. An on-line recreational survey began in 2012 to provide monthly estimates of all sport caught species, including clams. The survey methodology was scientifically peer-reviewed by the CSAS Centre for Scientific Advice, Pacific in Spring 2015. However, recommendations for further analysis and modifications to improve the survey design and to better estimate uncertainty are provided. For more information:

http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Publications/SAR-AS/2015/2015_059-eng.html

Clam harvesting can only take place in areas where the shellfish have been tested for biotoxins and are defined as open for harvesting. The recreational fishery is dependent on the commercial and First Nations fisheries in order to have areas tested for biotoxins. Wild commercial, aquaculture and First Nations organizations work with CFIA for collection of samples of specific species.

There is concentration of recreational harvesting effort on specific beaches in some of the more populated areas of the coast. For the purpose of clam harvest sustainability, a 35mm minimum size limit for Littleneck and Manila clams and a 55mm minimum size limit for Butter clams are now required. Daily limits of 60 clams collectively for Littleneck and Manila clams and 20 for Butter clams are now implemented.

6.3.3 First Nations

The Department is aware of some First Nations' concerns over the impact of commercial and recreational harvest on their ability to harvest for food, social, and ceremonial (FSC) purposes. In some areas of the South Coast, commercial closures have been implemented to provide reasonable opportunity for First Nation harvest for FSC purposes.

In the North Coast, the CSSP is not implemented in all areas. The Department is working with some First Nation groups to develop community harvest plans subject to water quality and biotoxin monitoring programs.

The Department is consulting with First Nations throughout coastal BC on a more comprehensive approach to gathering catch data by negotiating agreed-upon protocols outlined in Fisheries Agreements and/or communal licences or, under treaty, a harvest document.

Currently, there is no recommended minimum size limit for clams harvested by First Nations. Although there is no coordinated approach to minimum size limits, it has been shared with DFO, in bilateral discussions, that traditionally some First Nations harvesters will avoid taking smaller clams to ensure local conservation and sustainability. This stewardship practice would be passed down through generations and is still utilized by many First Nations harvesters today. There has been increased interest with some of the First Nations in regards to historical First Nation clam beds. Many of these clams beds date back thousands of years and were an important part of the food resource for First Nations. DFO will work with First Nations on management measures for these beds.

6.3.4 Aquaculture

Regulatory Regime:

In December 2010, the *Pacific Aquaculture Regulations* (PAR) came into effect, giving DFO the authority to govern the management and regulation of aquaculture activities at marine finfish, shellfish, freshwater/land-based and enhancement facilities. The Province of British Columbia continues to have authority over land tenures and workplace safety related to aquaculture in BC. New applications, amendments and related referrals are coordinated through Front Counter BC. More information is available on the BC government's website: http://www.frontcounterbc.gov.bc.ca/. DFO approves and issues aquaculture licences.

DFO requires comprehensive environmental monitoring to be undertaken by industry, and the department also conducts additional monitoring, audits, and investigations (where warranted). Public reporting is undertaken to ensure the transparency and accountability of the management of aquaculture in BC. Associated reporting can be found on the DFO web pages: http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/aquaculture/reporting-rapports/index-eng.html.

There are multiple units within the BC Aquaculture Regulatory Program, including those dedicated to aquaculture compliance and monitoring the activities of industry on an on-going basis. The Program provides oversight and works to ensure the orderly management of the industry, including planning and licensing, linkages with national and regional policy, and consultation and communications requirements. Contact information for staff with responsibilities related to Aquaculture Management within DFO can be found in the Contacts section of this plan. Integrated Management of Aquaculture Plans:

Integrated Management of Aquaculture Plans (IMAPs) provide an overview of each aquaculture sector and associated management and regulation. IMAPs are available on the DFO website: Aquaculture regulations and compliance | Pacific Region | Fisheries and Oceans Canada (dfompo.gc.ca). IMAPs complement IFMPs and the two are reviewed periodically to ensure consistency of management approaches.

Aquaculture Management Advisory Committees:

Aquaculture Management Advisory Committee meetings (AMACs) engage the aquaculture industry, First Nations, and other stakeholders in development of IMAPs and provide on-going feedback relevant to the management of aquaculture. Information relating to AMAC meetings is posted on the DFO website: <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/consultation/aquaculture/index-eng.html</u>.

For more information on IMAPs and AMACs, please contact <u>DFO.PACAquacultureEngagement-</u> EngagementdelaquaculturePAC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca.

6.4 Compliance

6.4.1 Fishery Monitoring

Monitoring the fishery is difficult due to the vast number of beaches and remote areas that are involved. The CSSP program requires the Department to monitor and patrol; however resources are limited. Processing plants must be able to ensure that the product they receive has been harvested legally in approved waters.

6.4.2 Traceability

Through conditions of licence, DFO ensures traceability of bivalve product from harvest to the point of landing at federally registered plants. In an effort to improve product traceability, DFO is working on stricter controls on reporting and handling of wild bivalves from harvest to landings. Ensuring the safety of consumers is a top priority and by enhancing traceability, DFO remains committed to protecting public health, meeting conservation objectives for bivalves, and maintaining international markets.

6.5 Ecosystem

6.5.1 Depleted Species and Non-Target Species Concerns

By-catch of non-target species is not a concern in the intertidal clam fisheries due to the nature of harvest. Clams are harvested by hand and rake digging which allows non-target species to be easily sorted and quickly returned to the beach with presumed low mortality. The minimum size limit also limits the type of harvest activity to rakes and hand picking.

6.5.2 New Species

The varnish clam (*Nuttallia obscurata*) was first reported from British Columbia in the late 1980s, and has expanded its distribution and increased in abundance (Gillespie et al. 1999, 2001). Studies to date have not demonstrated competition between varnish clams and other intertidal bivalves. Opportunities to harvest this species are currently not provided in the wild commercial fishery. Varnish clams, also marketed as Savoury clams had been harvested as part of the commercial clam fishery in the 2000s. There has been some demand for re-instating the harvests in the future. Any continued commercial harvesting of varnish clams will need to be a continuation of the New and

Emerging Fishery Policy. There is a small market for varnish clams harvested from aquaculture tenures.

6.5.3 Invasive Species

The European green crab (*Carcinus maenas*) is an introduced species that has been found throughout the West Coast of Vancouver Island and at some locations in the Strait of Georgia. There are concerns for potential impact on clam resources. Management measures have been placed on the intertidal clam fishery to mitigate the spread of green crab and research is ongoing to assess this potential pathway for green crab to enter the Strait of Georgia. To report European green crab sightings or to learn more about training and resources available for monitoring programs, please contact the Aquatic Invasive Species (AIS) coordinator in the Contacts section.

6.5.4 Marine Protected Areas

Canada's Marine and Coastal Areas Conservation Mandate

To protect biodiversity and meet its marine conservation targets, Canada is establishing marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures (OECMs), in consultation with First Nations, other levels of government, industry, non-governmental organizations, and the public.

More information is available online for:

Canada's marine conservation targets: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/conservation/index-eng.html</u>

Canada's marine protected and conserved areas:

https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/conservation/areas-zones/index-eng.html

Marine refuges and fisheries management measures that qualify as OECMs: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/oecm-amcepz/index-eng.html</u>

Marine Protected and Conserved Areas

Canada uses a variety of legislative tools for marine conservation, depending on the lead federal department or agency and their coastal mandates. As goals, objectives, and management plans are finalized for these initiatives, DFO's management of fisheries will be adapted as appropriate, in consultation with interested parties through initiative-specific consultations and annual Integrated Fisheries Management processes. The implementation of spatial marine conservation initiatives is informed by considerations under the *Oceans Act, Fisheries Act* and the Sustainable Fisheries Policy suite, and mandate commitments to the Blue Economy Strategy and Reconciliation with First Nations.

For more information on Canada's marine conservation tools: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/conservation/plan/index-eng.html</u>

For more information see relevant legislation:

Marine refuges and other measures - *Fisheries Act*: <u>https://laws.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/f-14/page-1.html</u>

Marine Protected Areas - Oceans Act: https://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/O-2.4/

National Wildlife Areas - *Canada Wildlife Act*: <u>https://laws.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/w-9/page-1.html</u> National Marine Conservation Areas (Reserves): *National Marine Conservation Areas Act*: <u>https://laws.justice.gc.ca/eng/annualstatutes/2002_18/page-1.html</u> An overview map of federal marine conservation initiatives in Pacific region is provided in Figure 1, followed by a table outlining relevant details by initiative – both established and in progress. Many initiatives are types of marine protected areas (MPAs) or marine refuges (OECMs). See site-specific regulations and management plans for any restrictions on activities, or fisheries notices where applicable.

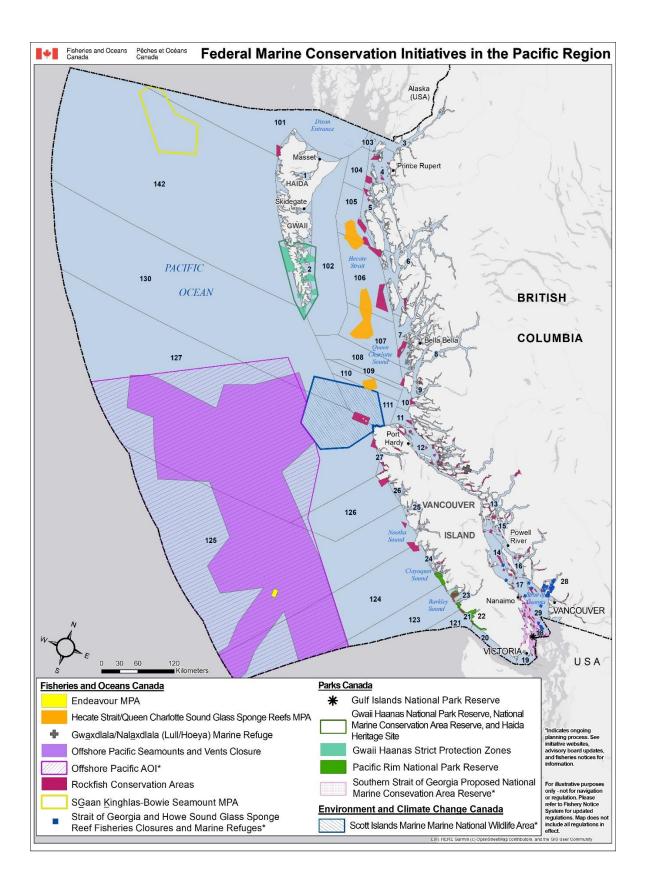


Figure 8. Pacific Fisheries Management Areas and Federal Marine Conservation Initiatives and Closures

Name	Туре	Lead	Weblinks	Contact	Fishery Considerations
Fisheries and Oc		da, <i>Ocean's</i>	Act and Fisheries Ac	t	· · · · ·
Endeavour	MPA	DFO	http://www.dfo-	-	See MPA regulations for details:
Hydrothermal		510	mpo.gc.ca/oceans		https://laws-
Vents			<u>/mpa-</u>		lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR
MPA (EHV			<pre>zpm/endeavour/in</pre>		<u>-2003-87/</u>
MPA)			dex-eng.html		The EHV MPA is closed to all
					commercial and recreational fishing
					activities.
SGaan	MPA	DFO &	http://www.dfo-	Email:	See MPA regulations for details:
<u> K</u> inghlas –		Council	mpo.gc.ca/oceans	DFO.Bowie	https://laws-
Bowie		of Haida	/mpa-zpm/bowie-	MPA-	lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR
Seamount		Nation	eng.html	ZPMBowie.	<u>-2008-124/</u>
MPA (SK-B				MPO@dfo-	The SK-B MPA is closed to all
MPA)				mpo.gc.ca>	commercial fishing activities. The S <u>K</u> -B
					MPA is also closed to recreational and
Hecate Strait			haten //	Empile	FSC bottom-contact fishing activities.
	MPA	DFO	http://www.dfo-	Email: DFO.HSQCS	See MPA regulations for details: <u>https://laws-</u>
and Queen Charlotte			mpo.gc.ca/oceans /mpa-zpm/hecate-	MPA-	lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR
Sound Glass			charlotte/index-	ZPMDHBRC.	-2017-15/index.html
Sponge Reefs			eng.html	MPO@dfo-	In the Hecate MPA there are 3 different
MPA (Hecate			eng.num	mpo.gc.ca>	management zone types:
MPA)				mpo.gc.ca>	The entire MPA is closed to
					commercial bottom-contact fishing
					activities. Core Protection Zones
					(CPZ) are closed to anchoring and
					all fishing activities. Vertical
					Adaptative Management Zones
					(VAMZs) and Adaptive Management Zones (AMZs) are closed to some
					commercial and recreational fishing
					activities.
Offshore	Area of	DFO	https://www.dfo-		Specific details of the Offshore Pacific
Pacific Area of	Interest		mpo.gc.ca/oceans		Seamounts and Vents Closure
Interest &	for		/oecm-		(Offshore Fishery Closure) can be
Fishery	future		amcepz/refuges/o		found in the Fishery Notice FN1241
Closure*	MPA		ffshore-		<u>(2017)</u> .
			hauturiere-		All bottom-contact commercial and
			<u>eng.html</u> .		recreational fishing activities are
					prohibited.
Strait of	Marine	DFO	https://www.dfo-		Specific details of the closures and
Georgia and	Refuges		mpo.gc.ca/oceans		restrictions on a site-by-site basis can
Howe Sound			/ceccsr-		be found in Fisheries Notices FN0205
Glass Sponge			cerceef/closures-		(2019), FN0571 (2015), and FN0039*
Deef MA!			fermetures-		(2022). Prohibited commercial, recreational
Reef Marine				1	romoneu commerciai, recreational
Reef Marine Refuges*			eng.html		and Indigenous food social and
			eng.html		and Indigenous food, social and ceremonial (FSC) bottom-contact
			eng.html		ceremonial (FSC) bottom-contact
			eng.html		ceremonial (FSC) bottom-contact fishing activities include:
			eng.html		ceremonial (FSC) bottom-contact

					• use of downrigger gear in recreational salmon trolling (in select sites via Condition of Licence). (Restrictions vary by site)
Rockfish Conservation Areas (RCAs)	RCAs	DFO	https://www.pac. dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm- gp/maps- cartes/rca- acs/index- eng.html	DFO.RCA- ACS.MPO@d fo-mpo.gc.ca	There are 162 Rockfish Conservation Areas (RCAs) in British Columbia, covering roughly 4,350km ² of the Canadian Pacific Coast. These areas are closed to a range of recreational and commercial fisheries to protect inshore rockfish and their habitat. On website, see individual RCAs by area for details.
Gw <u>a</u> xdlala/Na l <u>a</u> xdlala (Lull/ Hoeya)	Marine refuge	DFO	https://www.dfo- mpo.gc.ca/oceans /oecm- amcepz/refuges/i ndex-eng.html	Email: <u>Dan.Leus@d</u> <u>fo-mpo.gc.ca</u>	Specific details of the closures and restrictions on a site-by-site basis can be found in Fisheries Notices FN 0118 (2023). The Gw <u>a</u> xdlala/Nal <u>a</u> xdlala (Lull/Hoeya) marine refuge is closed to all fisheries (commercial, recreational and FSC fishing
Parks Canada N	ational Ma	rine Conser	vation Areas Act		activities).
Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve, National Marine Conservation Area Reserve, and Haida	NMCAR	Parks Canada	https://www.pc.gc .ca/en/pn- np/bc/gwaiihaana <u>s</u>	gwaiihaanas @pc.gc.ca	Refer to Fishery Notice <u>FN0536</u> (2019), released June 13, 2019 for a detailed description of the Strict Protection Zones. There is "no extraction or harvesting by anyone of the resources of the lands and non-tidal waters of the Archipelago for or in support of
Heritage Site					commercial enterprise" (s3.3). Contact the Gwaii Haanas administration office: 1-877-559- 8818
Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	National park marine area	Parks Canada	https://www.pc.gc .ca/en/pn- np/bc/pacificrim	Pacrim.info @pc.gc.ca	Park regulations can be found at: <u>https://laws-</u> <u>lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/N-</u> <u>14.01/page-8.html#h-362395</u>
Southern Strait of Georgia National Marine Conservation Area	NMCAR	Parks Canada	https://www.pc.gc .ca/en/amnc- nmca/cnamnc- cnnmca/dgs-ssg	straitofgeorg ianmca@pc. gc.ca	The most up to date information can be found at: <u>https://www.pc.gc.ca/en/amnc-</u> <u>nmca/cnamnc-cnnmca/dgs-</u> <u>ssg/savoir-learn</u>
Reserve*					

Scott Islands	mNWA	ECCC	https://www.cana	DFO.ScottIsl	The Scott Islands Protected Marine
Marine			da.ca/en/environ	ands-	Area Regulations can be found at:
National			ment-climate-	IlesScott_MP	https://laws-
Wildlife Area*			change/services/n	O@dfo-	lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR
			ational-wildlife-	mpo.gc.ca	-2018-119/index.html
			areas/locations/sc		
			ott-islands-		
			marine.html		
*1		<u> </u>	 		tes, and fisheries notices for information.

Marine Spatial Planning in Canada

Marine spatial planning aims to improve coordination across jurisdictions and activities in the marine space. It is a practical, internationally recognized process that enables the Government of Canada to plan and coordinate ocean activities in collaboration with provincial, territorial, and Indigenous governments. Marine spatial planning considers the range of human activities planned for a given marine area over time (such as fishing, cultural uses, conservation areas, energy development, etc.) to keep our oceans healthy and productive for generations to come.

For more information on marine spatial planning in Canada: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/management-gestion/msp-psm/index-eng.html</u>

Marine Spatial Planning North

The Northern Shelf Bioregion, which extends from the top of Vancouver Island and reaches north to the Canada - Alaska border, has a long history of marine spatial planning as highlighted below.

More information on marine spatial planning on Pacific's north coast can be found at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/publications/backgrounder-fiche/marinespatialplanning-planificationespacemarin/index-eng.html</u>

Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)

Endorsed in 2017, the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA) plan was developed, in collaboration with the Province of British Columbia, First Nations and stakeholders to help coordinate various ocean management processes and to complement existing processes and tools, including IFMPs.

The PNCIMA Plan is available online at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/management-gestion/pncima-zgicnp-eng.html</u>

Northern Shelf Bioregion Marine Protected Area Network Planning Process

The Government of Canada, the Province of BC and First Nations are working together to develop a planned approach for a Network of marine protected areas for the Northern Shelf Bioregion. The planning process is being developed under the policy direction outlined in the National Framework for Canada's Network of MPAs, the Canada-British Columbia MPA Network Strategy, and is informed by previously developed First Nation marine plans and the BC Marine Planning Process.

More information on the MPA Network planning process is available at:

http://www.mpanetwork.ca

Marine Spatial Planning Southern BC

As part of a national marine spatial planning (MSP) initiative, DFO in collaboration with the Province of BC, federal departments (Transport Canada, Natural Resources Canada, Environment and Climate Change Canada, Parks Canada and others), Indigenous groups, and stakeholders are amidst 'early planning' efforts in the Strait of Georgia and Southern Shelf bioregions (Southern BC planning area). Early Planning is focused on gathering information and setting the stage for working collaboratively.

Marine spatial planning is a collaborative process that brings federal and provincial governments, indigenous communities as well as organizations, and stakeholders together to coordinate how we collectively use marine spaces to achieve ecological, cultural, social, and economic objectives. Key deliverables for the Southern BC MSP process include the Canada Marine Planning Atlas (Pacific), and a Framework (or guide) that gathers information from the 'early planning' phases to inform future planning phases.

More information on marine spatial planning can be found at: <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/management-gestion/msp-psm/index-eng.html</u>

7 OBJECTIVES

Sections 7.1 and 7.2 outline the "longer term" objectives for this and other invertebrate fisheries in the Pacific Region. Section 7.3 describes the species-specific "shorter-term" objectives for intertidal clam fisheries.

7.1 National

Fisheries and Oceans Canada aims to:

- Meet conservation objectives and ensure healthy and productive fisheries and ecosystems;
- Manage fisheries to opportunities for economic prosperity;
- Provide stability, transparency, and predictability in fisheries management and improved governance.

7.2 Pacific Region

In 1994, the Biological Objective Working Group of the Pacific Scientific Advice Review Committee (PSARC, now CSAP) identified three biological objectives for management of Pacific Region fish and invertebrate stocks (Rice et al, 1995). The objectives remain relevant today, particularly in light of development of the national objectives around sustainable fisheries:

- Ensure that subpopulations over as broad a geographical and ecological range as possible do not become biologically threatened (in the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) sense of "threatened");
- Operationally, the objective above requires at least that management allow enough spawners to survive, after accounting for all sources of mortality (including all fisheries and natural

mortality), to ensure production of enough progeny that they will, themselves, be able to replace themselves when mature;

• Fisheries may have collateral effects on other species, mediated by the ecological relationships of the target species. Fisheries should be managed in ways that do not violate the above objectives for ecologically related species, as well as target species.

7.3 Intertidal Clams

7.3.1 Conservation and Sustainability

DFO's species-specific objectives for the conservation and sustainability for intertidal clams are:

- To meet minimum size limits (38 mm for Manila and littleneck clams, 63 mm for butter clams and 90 mm for razor clams) in the commercial fishery. The minimum size limit will allow the clams to spawn at least once before they are susceptible to the commercial fishery.
- To meet the required recreational minimum size limit of 35mm for Manila and littleneck clams and 55mm for butter clams. The minimum size limit will allow the clams to spawn at least once before they are susceptible to the recreational fishery. Additionally, when open, and with the exception of Pacific Rim National Park, the recreational daily limit for all clam species combined has been reduced to 60 per day in PFMAs 1 to 27. Species-specific daily limits are included within the 60 clam aggregate limit; daily limits by species are: 20 butter clams, 60 Manila clams, and/or 60 littleneck clams (see Appendix 3 for more information). Possession limits are two-times the daily limit.
- To review catch and effort data after each commercial fishery. Should commercial landings and/or commercial fishing effort show indications that available legal size harvestable clams are becoming depleted, commercial fishery plans will be reviewed by the fishery manager and future commercial openings may be reduced or stopped for the remainder of the year.
- To develop standards for fishery monitoring and catch reporting for all sectors.
 - 7.3.2 Social, Cultural and Economic

DFO's objective is to continue to work collaboratively with the Clam Sectoral Committee to maintain sustainable fisheries and to collect input from all fishing sectors in the development of the IFMP. The Department will work to establish effective consultation regimes in each area and refine the Clam Sectoral Committee to foster the sharing of decision-making, responsibilities, costs and benefits.

7.3.3 Commercial Fishery

DFO's objective is to continue to work collaboratively with the commercial industry on sustainable resource use and long-term economic viability of the wild clam industry, recognizing that commercial fisheries play a vital role in Canada's economy. This will include adapting to changing resource and market conditions, and extracting optimal value from world markets.

• The Department will consult with commercial harvesters and industry with the intention of maintaining a supply of product to the market year round.

• DFO will aim to provide the commercial clam fishery between 8 and 20 commercial harvest opportunities per area per year. Where possible, openings will be scheduled once a week to ensure a steady, fresh supply of clams to the marketplace that optimizes value.

7.3.4 Recreational Fishery

DFO's objective is to affirm the social and economic importance of the recreational fishery, provide sustainable recreational harvesting opportunities as part of integrated management plans consistent with DFO's policies, to create an environment within the advisory process in which recreational fishing representatives are welcome to express their concerns and opinions at the table, and to establish working mechanisms in conjunction with the other fishing sectors to reduce conflict and mitigate issues.

The document "Recreational Fisheries in Canada, An Operational Policy Framework" may be requested from any fishery manager listed in this plan or is available on the internet at:

https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/reports-rapports/regs/policies-politiques-eng.htm

7.3.5 First Nations Fishery

DFO's objective is to continue to provide opportunities for First Nations to harvest fish for food, social and ceremonial purposes, in a manner consistent with the decision of the Supreme Court of Canada in the *Sparrow Decision*, and other court decisions. For more information, see the Internet at: https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fisheries-peches/aboriginal-autochtones/fsc-asr-eng.html

See Section 1.6.3 for details on Treaty and Reconciliation agreements.

7.3.6 Compliance and Food Safety

As partners for delivery of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) collaborate to prevent illegal harvesting and selling of bivalve shellfish, including suspected laundering of illegal products through legitimate aquaculture businesses. DFO also remains committed to meeting conservation objectives for bivalves as well as supporting priority for Food, Social and Ceremonial fisheries. Any harvest occurring in conflict with established management measures and controls has the potential of negatively impacting the conservation of bivalve populations. DFO will investigate reports of illegal harvesting violations and will take appropriate enforcement actions, including prosecution. Furthermore, DFO may consider more restrictive management approaches if needed to protect public health. Commercial growers and harvesters are reminded that they are required, by law, to follow specific record-keeping and tagging requirements. Records of shellfish movement through the growing cycle and to the point of distribution provide evidence to support public health, regulatory decisions and closure recommendations.

DFO's objective is to pursue opportunities to monitor and enforce these fisheries, in conjunction with the monitoring and enforcement priorities in the Pacific Region. Dedicated patrols by fishery officers are the main enforcement tool for this fishery. In addition, fishery officers respond to complaints from the general public. The general public are encouraged to call the DFO reporting line at 1-800-465-4336.

The Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) was established to co-ordinate the efforts of federal government agencies concerning the standards for sanitary shellfish practices. The purpose

of the CSSP is to ensure that bivalve molluscs are safe for human consumption. To achieve this, the CSSP:

- sets standards for the harvest and handling of all bivalves within Canadian tidal waters;
- commits, by way of the Agreement, to improve sanitary practices within the shellfish industry;
- designates the responsibilities of DFO, ECCC and CFIA to properly facilitate the mandate of the CSSP to Canadians and foreign governments; and
- strives to increase the efficiency and effectiveness of the CSSP by co-operation, communication, and participation.

The Pacific Region Interdepartmental Shellfish Committee (PRISC) meets biannually to discuss the recommendations that have arisen from water quality survey work conducted by Environment and Climate Change Canada.

More information is available at: <u>https://www.inspection.gc.ca/preventive-controls/fish/cssp/eng/1563470078092/1563470123546</u>

7.3.7 Ecosystem

DFO's objective is to use the Ecological Risk Assessment Framework drafted under the national Policy for Managing the Impacts of Fishing on Sensitive Benthic Areas (Section 1.7) to determine the level of risk in these fisheries and whether mitigation measures are required in any areas. Ecosystem objectives may also arise with initiatives under the *Oceans Act*.

8 ACCESS AND ALLOCATION

The Minister can, for reasons of conservation or for any other valid reasons, modify access, allocations, and sharing arrangements outlined in this IFMP in accordance with the powers granted pursuant to the *Fisheries Act*.

8.1 Commercial

The commercial fishery is limited entry, with seasonal and area closures and minimum size limits. In addition, a survey-based total allowable catch for butter clams has been instituted on Seal Island in Area 14. See Appendix 1.

There are several non-commercial access areas throughout the coast where commercial harvest is prohibited. Descriptions of these areas are provided in the Commercial Harvest Plan, Appendix 1.

8.2 Recreational

When open, and with the exception of Pacific Rim National Park, the recreational daily limit for all clam species combined has been reduced to 60 per day in PFMAs 1 to 27. Species-specific daily limits are included within the 60 clam aggregate limit; daily limits by species are: 3 geoducks, 6 horse clams, 12 razor clams (except in PFMA 1-5 where the daily limit is 50 razor clams), 20 butter clams, 25 softshell clams, 25 cockles, 60 varnish clams, 60 Manila clams, and/or 60 littleneck clams (see Appendix 3 for more information). Possession limits are two-times the daily limit. There is a required minimum size limit of 35mm for Littleneck and Manila clams and 55mm for Butter clams.

In addition to current North Coast opportunities, DFO, the SFAB, and First Nations are discussing options for an expanded North Coast shellfish sanitation sampling program that will facilitate, where practical, additional harvest opportunities.

8.3 First Nations

To date, subject to biotoxin or sanitary closures, few limits have been placed on First Nations' harvest of any intertidal bivalve species for food, social and ceremonial purposes. Some communal licences are issued which provide for a maximum daily quota of 50-100 lb. per day per person. The Chief and Council may authorize additional catch where required. There are several non-commercial harvest areas throughout the coast. These areas are open for First Nations and recreational harvesting only. These areas can be found in the CHP, Appendix 1.

First Nations who have beaches adjacent to reserves with clam resources can enter into an agreement with DFO for the purpose of a Communal Commercial Harvest Strategy. These communal commercial harvests may occur where there is a viable clam beach adjacent to the reserve that meets requirements for safe harvest under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program. Stock assessment must be carried out prior to a commercial harvest. The guidelines for stock assessment are the same as for the decontamination fishery without the need for a decontamination plan. See Appendix 4.

8.4 Decontamination Fishery

Access to bivalve shellfish in sanitary contamination closures is managed under the *Management* of *Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* and according to the Decontamination Harvest Plan (Appendix 4).

8.5 Aquaculture

Aquaculture tenure holders may access wild stocks for broodstock purposes through protocols defined in the DFO policy, Access To Wild Aquatic Resources As It Applies To Aquaculture, May 2004.

The collection of broodstock for aquaculture purposes is facilitated through a collection licence from DFO Fisheries Management and a licence from the Introductions and Transfers Committee.

Applications for an Introductions and Transfers Licence must be made to the Introductions and Transfers Committee at itc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca. Further information and application forms can be found on the DFO website: <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/aquaculture/index-eng.html</u>.

Licensed aquaculture facilities are considered private property. Under the *Fisheries Act*, harvesting within an aquaculture facility already under a federal licence (PAR aquaculture licence) is prohibited. The Department recommends that commercial harvesters familiarize themselves with the location of aquaculture tenures in fishing areas. As per the conditions of licence, all subtidal and intertidal aquaculture boundaries shall be marked clearly.

8.6 Experimental, Scientific, Educational or Public Display

DFO supports and facilitates scientific investigations related to intertidal clams. Scientific licence requests received from scientific, educational, and public display institutions, including biological collecting firms, are considered. Existing policies with respect to scientific licences and the Larocque court decision apply.

8.7 Requests for Access

Occasionally, DFO receives requests from First Nations to improve access to shellfish for FSC purposes. First Nations interested in bilateral discussion with DFO regarding FSC access issues should contact the resource manager for their area.

Requests for improved recreational access are directed to DFO through the SFAB process and the representatives to the Clam Sectoral Committee. The SFAB usually meets twice a year (in the late spring and mid-winter) to discuss and advise DFO on recreational fishing plans, recreational fishery regulations, and any areas of concern to the recreational fishing community. Information on the SFAB is available at:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/consultation/smon/sfab-ccps/index-eng.html

9 MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR THE DURATION OF THE PLAN

See the Commercial, Recreational, First Nations and Decontamination Harvest Plans, Appendices 1 to 4, for detail on the following:

- Fishing Seasons and Areas;
- Control and Monitoring of Removals;
- Decision Rules;
- Licensing.

10 SHARED STEWARDSHIP ARRANGEMENTS

10.1 Commercial Fishery - Community Management Boards

The Department continues to support the development of licence area committees and provide opportunity for increased shared decision-making.

In the past, the department has worked with committee and board members from Clam Management Areas C, E, F, and G. Currently, First Nations in Area F are working towards implementing a WCVI community management committee and the department will continue to work with Clam Management Areas C, E, and G on a clam committee basis.

10.2 Treaty Fisheries

The Nisga'a, Tsawwassen, Maa-nulth and Tla'amin First Nation Treaties came into effect in 2000, 2009, 2011, and 2016 respectively. Under these Treaties, Fisheries Operation Guidelines (FOG) set out the operational principles, procedures and guidelines needed to assist Canada, BC, and First Nations in implementing Fisheries Chapters of their respective treaties and managing Treaty fisheries on an annual basis. The FOGs provide guidance on how management decisions, with respect to treaty fisheries, will be made via the Joint Fisheries Committee (JFC), how abundance is estimated, biological and harvesting considerations, fisheries monitoring and catch reporting requirements, etc. Each year the JFC, established under each treaty, makes recommendations to the Minister on the issuance of specific 'Harvest Documents' to licence the fisheries for Domestic (food, social and ceremonial) harvests.

More information on the Treaties can be found at: <u>https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/abor-autoc/treaty-traites-eng.html</u>

10.3 Decontamination Fishery

Access to vacant, marginally contaminated, crown foreshore requires survey of the biomass of clams. The company who has been awarded the opportunity to harvest clams from the marginally contaminated site conducts the survey at their expense and DFO reviews the results. DFO applies a sustainable harvest rate, and sets an annual quota. The contaminated clams may be depurated or relayed. See Appendix 4 for details.

11 COMPLIANCE PLAN

11.1 Overview

The Conservation and Protection Directorate (C&P) is responsible for delivering the Department's enforcement and compliance program <u>https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fisheries-peches/enf-loi/index-eng.html</u>. There are approximately 161 Fishery Officers stationed in the Pacific Region which encompasses British Columbia and Yukon. They are designated as "fishery officers" under Section 5 of the *Fisheries Act* and have full enforcement powers and responsibilities outlined in the *Fisheries Act*, *Coastal Fisheries Protection Act*, *Oceans Act*, and *Species at Risk* Act. Fishery Officers are also designated as peace officers under Section 2 of the *Criminal Code of Canada*.

Some First Nations employ First Nations Guardians or Watchmen to monitor First Nations food, social and ceremonial fisheries. Some of the Guardians or Watchmen may be designated as Fishery Guardians pursuant to the *Fisheries Act*. They might also carry out activities including stock assessment, catch monitoring, and reporting activities harmful to fish or fish habitat. Enforcement Protocols between C&P and First Nations may be negotiated individually with each First Nation.

Many of the most productive clam beaches are in contaminated areas. The clam fishery is considered a high priority for C&P to ensure public health and safety by preventing domestic and international consumption. Harvesting of contaminated clams is only permitted under very strict harvest plans as set out under the authority of the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* and the *Food Inspection Act*.

11.2 Main Program Activities

11.2.1 Consultation

Liaison between C&P and Resource Management is on-going throughout the season. Conservation and Protection will review conditions of licence and propose changes as needed to the Fishery Manager.

11.2.2 Posting and Patrol of Contaminated Beaches

The posting and patrol of contaminated beaches is a requirement under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/index-eng.html</u>. Permanently installed metal signs are used to mark contaminated beaches and to notify the public of fishery closures. Due to large size of some closures it is difficult to mark all access points. Signs

are also subject to vandalism and theft. It is important that fishers realize they cannot rely on seeing a sign to determine if the area is closed. Descriptions of all contaminated areas and closures can be located on our website at <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/sani/index-eng.html</u>.

11.2.3 Posting, Notification and Patrol of Paralytic Shellfish Closures

Closures due to Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP) are frequent and often encompass large areas. These closures can occur on very short notice. In many cases, closure signs cannot be posted in all areas quickly or are vandalized. Fishers need to check our website for the latest closure information <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/psp-eng.html</u>.

Officers remind the public that they must "Check before you harvest". Phone numbers and website address are provided on the notices for current information. In addition, in the event of any PSP closure, DFO staff will continue to provide public notices to local media, post signs and notify stakeholders.

11.2.4 Patrol of First Nations Food, Social and Ceremonial Fisheries

First Nations harvest clams under the authority of a communal licence issued under the *Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations* or, under treaty, a harvest document. Harvest restrictions vary between groups requiring Fishery Officers to be aware of local area variations. Clams harvested under a communal licence or harvest document cannot be sold.

11.2.5 Patrol of Recreational Fisheries

Sport fishers are required to have a licence and comply with all provisions of that licence. Recreational effort on beaches in the south coast is high, particularly during the tourist season. Fishery Officers conduct patrols of the recreational fisheries as often as possible. Sport fishing information can be found on our website <u>https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/index-eng.html</u>.

Clams harvested under the authority of a recreational licence cannot be sold. It is common to find recreational harvesters digging alongside of commercial diggers. This can present a challenge to Fishery Officers in ensuring compliance with sport fish licence provisions. The introduction of the high visibility vest as a condition of licence in the commercial fishery has reduced this problem considerably.

11.2.6 Patrol of Commercial Fisheries

Patrols of contaminated beaches prior to and during the open commercial fishery are done to prevent contaminated product from entering the market. Fishery Officers are very concerned with clams entering the commercial fishery and aquaculture leases that are not legally harvested. We request the public's help to report any violations to our toll free reporting line at 1 800 465-4336. When reporting violations, the public should pay particular attention to the date, time, location, number of people and any identifying markings such as vehicle and vessel numbers so Fishery Officers can investigate and stop illegal harvesting.

Patrol of open areas during commercial fishing times ensure that:

- a) Harvesters are licensed for that area.
- b) Harvesters are wearing hi-visibility vest with licence number.
- c) Clams are of legal size.

11.2.7 Investigation of Illegal Sales

The sale of illegally harvested clams such as those harvested outside of commercial fishing times or from contaminated areas, continues to be a problem. Direct sales of illegally harvested product to the public poses a risk to public health and safety and jeopardizes market access. C&P often relies on the public to report violations to augment their patrols and investigations. Fishery Officers may conduct plain clothes patrols to investigate illegal harvest and sales.

11.2.8 Patrol of Licensed Decontamination Fisheries

Patrols of contaminated beaches where decontamination harvests take place are conducted to ensure that conditions of licence and monitoring controls are complied with.

11.2.9 Patrol of Aquaculture Lease Boundaries

Identification of lease boundaries and where authorized aquaculture activities can take place is complicated but Fishery Officers patrol leases and clam fisheries as priorities allow. Aquaculture activities are licensed under the *Pacific Aquaculture Regulations* which differ from commercial, aboriginal and recreation licence conditions.

Issue	Enforcement	Method
Prevent harvest of clams from contaminated beaches	task Advertise closed areas and increase public awareness	 Posting signs and notices. Distribution of sport guides which describe closures, regulations and dangers of eating contaminated clams. Issue media releases of new closures, dangers and enforcement actions. Encourage ORR calls through personal contact
	Enforce closed areas	 and media releases. Patrol by foot, tracking dog, vehicle, boat and aircraft. Issue media releases of apprehensions. Covert surveillance of beaches.
Prevent unauthorized sale of clams from contaminated areas.	Awareness	 Inspections of plants, retail stores and restaurants and educate staff. Media releases of successful prosecutions. Encourage ORR calls through personal contact and media releases.
	Investigations of suspected violators	 Surveillance, apprehensions, seizures, warrants. Undercover operations.

11.3 Enforcement Issues and Strategies

Issue	Enforcement	Method
	<u>task</u>	
	Patrol licensed	• Check compliance with all conditions of
	decontamination	licence.
	digs	• Investigation and surveillance of sale from
		decontamination digs to ensure all product
		from designated site.
Prevent sale of clams not	Patrol closed	• Patrol prior to commercial fishery opening.
lawfully caught under a	time	• Check fishers during open commercial fishery
commercial licence		to check:
		• area licence and valid Fishers Registration
		Card;
		 wearing high visibility vest with licence number;
		• all sacks marked with licence number
		before leaving the beach; and
		• tags attached as per conditions of licence.
Ensure conservation by	Check	• Check fishermen on the beach during harvest
preventing undersize	commercial	times.
from being sold	product for sizes	• Check size of clams at the buy site/plant.
		• Inspection of vessels and vehicles believed to
		be carrying clams from commercial sale.

12 2022-23 PERFORMANCE REVIEW

12.1 Conservation and Sustainability

An evaluation of improvements to the fishery monitoring and catch reporting mechanisms for all sectors will be conducted.

Catch and effort data from the fishery will be consolidated and reviewed within the context of examining potential effects on stock structure and status.

12.2 Commercial Fishery

The delivery of the commercial fishery will be assessed by performance measures including the number of days fished, landed value compared to previous years, input from representatives at Clam Sectoral Committee meetings and other DFO program measures and assessments.

First Nations presently holding communal commercial licence eligibilities will be invited to comment on their experience and satisfaction within the commercial clam fishery.

12.3 Recreational Fishery

Interactions with the recreational fishing representatives of the SFAB, their recommendations and action taken in response by DFO will be described.

12.4 First Nations Fishery

The evaluation will include the number of meetings with First Nations and results or actions resulting from the meetings.

13 POST-SEASON REVIEW

13.1 Commercial Fishery by Clam Management Area

The South Coast commercial clam fishery occurred in Clam Management Areas B through G. The majority of the effort was for Manila clams with the exception of Area G where the effort was for butter clams.

In 2020, the fisheries in all Clam Management Areas were impacted by the Covid-19 pandemic. The global public health crisis and resulting lockdowns caused community closures across the coast and lead to reduced markets for clams. There were fewer openings and as a consequence, all areas saw reduced landings.

13.1.1 Area B Johnstone Strait (Pacific Fishery Management Area (PFMA) 13 and portions of PFMA 15)

Over the past five years, this area has averaged 20 tides annually with annual harvest amounts that range between approximately 55,000 pounds (2020) and 130,000 pounds (2019). The number of tides harvested and the annual harvest amount declined substantially in 2020 due to impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic (See Figure 9). These numbers saw an increase in 2021; however, did not reach levels observed prior to the pandemic. Preferred harvest areas continue to be Hyacinth Bay, Von Donup Bay, and Drew harbour as well as other pocket beaches. This management area is impacted by high PSP levels, typically in the late spring, which can result in limiting scheduled commercial openings to one or two subareas.

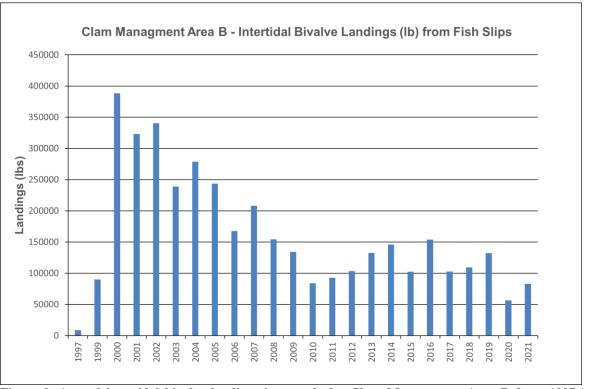


Figure 9. Annual intertidal bivalve landings in pounds for Clam Management Area B from 1997 to 2021 (Source: DFO Fish Slip Data, 1997-2021)

13.1.2 Area C (Portions of PFMA 15 and 16 and Savary Island)

Area C has averaged 21 tides harvested annually over the past five years. The Savary Island portion of Area C has averaged 8 tides per year. During this time period, Area C as a whole has averaged around 150,000 pounds harvested annually. The number of tides harvested and the harvest amount both declined substantially in 2020 due to impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic (See Figure 10). These numbers increased in 2021; however, did not reach harvest levels observed prior to the pandemic. Anecdotal information suggests that some of the previously hardened beaches on Savary Island have rebounded, but some of the historically popular beaches in Area 15 continue to see less activity. Scheduled commercial openings for this area are often impacted by adverse weather such as heavy rainfall and high winds. High winds primarily impact the Savary Island openings as small boats cannot travel safely. High-use beaches visited by tourists and recreational harvesters are an ongoing concern for local First Nations. DFO continues to work with local First Nations and conducts clam surveys to monitor high-use areas. Educational pamphlets have been circulated and signs regarding management restrictions are posted in an effort to inform the public.

DFO intends to re-establish the Area C clam committee for the purpose of fishery planning.

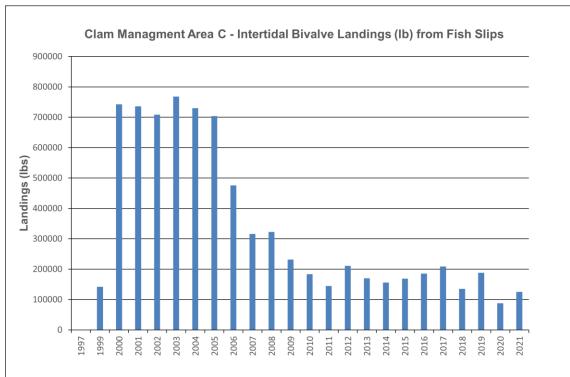


Figure 10. Annual intertidal bivalve landings in pounds for Clam Management Area C, including Savary Island, from 1997 to 2021 (Source: DFO Fish Slip Data, 1997-2021)

13.1.3 Area D Upper Strait of Georgia (Portions of PFMA 14 and 16)

An average of 9 tides has been harvested in this management area annually over the past five years and the average catch was around 130,000 pounds annually. The number of tides and harvest amount declined substantially in 2020 due to impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic (See Figure 11). Harvest amounts rebounded significantly in 2021 and exceeded amounts observed prior to the pandemic. This is exclusively a summer fishery and it works well due to the proximity of the buyer to the beaches harvested. During the warmer days the clams are purchased quickly following harvest and returned to the water for wet storage or sold immediately. Area D works around smaller beaches in Area 14 and limited days on Lasqueti Island.

Area D also harvests butter clams from Seal Island. A total allowable catch of no more than 30,000 lbs was allocated for commercial harvest after the 2019 survey (see Appendix 1 for additional details). The next survey occurred in 2022 and a new quota will be set in 2023.

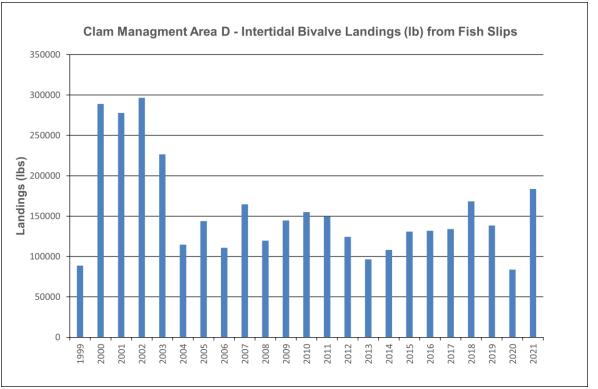


Figure 11. Annual intertidal bivalve landings in pounds for Clam Management Area D from 1997 to 2021 (Source: DFO Fish Slip Data, 1997-2021)

13.1.4 Area E Lower Strait of Georgia (Portions of PFMA 17, 18, 29-4 & 29-5)

This area has been averaging 13 tides per year in the past five years and the average catch for this area is approximately 100,000 pounds annually. The number of tides harvested and harvest amounts declined substantially in 2020 due to impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic (See Figure 12). Landings increased in 2021; however, did not reach harvest levels observed prior to the pandemic. In the past, openings were scheduled for one tide at a time based on market demand. In recent years, Area E has had a mixture of one and two tide openings and DFO has extended the season into the spring to enable daylight fishery openings. Commercial openings for this management area are typically scheduled at the beginning of the tide cycles to prevent pre-digging and illegal sale of clams harvested outside of commercial openings. The year-round unauthorized commercial fishery continues to have an impact on productivity and directly affects the licensed harvesters.

There was an Area E advisory committee established in the spring of 2015. The committee has not met in recent years and DFO intends to re-establish this committee to work together on the planning and issues in this fishery.

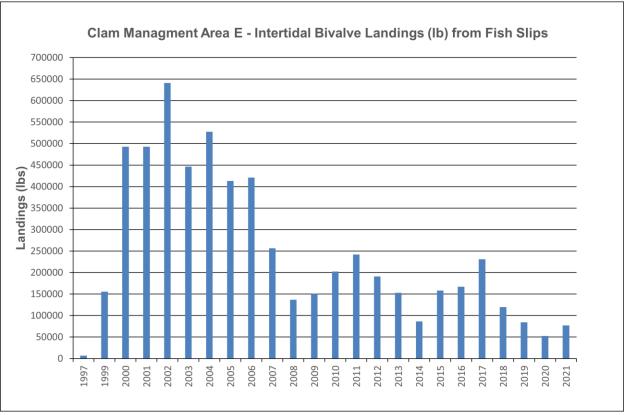


Figure 12. Annual intertidal bivalve landings in pounds for Clam Management Area E from 1997 to 2021 (Source: DFO Fish Slip Data, 1997-2021)

13.1.5 Area F West Coast Vancouver Island (PFMA 23 to 27)

Over the past five years, harvest has mainly occurred in PFMAs 23, 24, and 25 on the West Coast of Vancouver Island, and area 24 has been the most consistently harvested. The average harvest amount during this time period was approximately 60,000 pounds per year with an average of 19 tides harvested annually. The number of tides harvested and the harvest amount declined substantially in 2020 due to impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic (See Figure 13). Harvest amounts rebounded significantly in 2021 and slightly exceeded amounts observed prior to the pandemic. It has been reported that Areas 25, 26, and 27 have seen an influx of sea otters and that the impact of sea otter predation appears to have a cyclical effect on clam stocks in these areas. Sea otters appear to target an area for a year or two, then move on when the stocks decline, allowing clams to rebound until otters return to the area. Area 26 has had reports of large numbers of surf scoters on the beaches. Inconsistent biotoxin sampling in various subareas of Area F has created some challenges in maintaining consistent opening schedules. There have been requests for CFIA to sample more areas so effort can be spread out.

There was a Community Management Board for the WCVI; however, the Board has not met in the last few of years due to waning interest in the fishery. DFO intends to work with West Coast First Nations to re-establish an Area F clam management team who will work towards developing a WCVI clam management plan that reflects the values and fishery style of the First Nations.

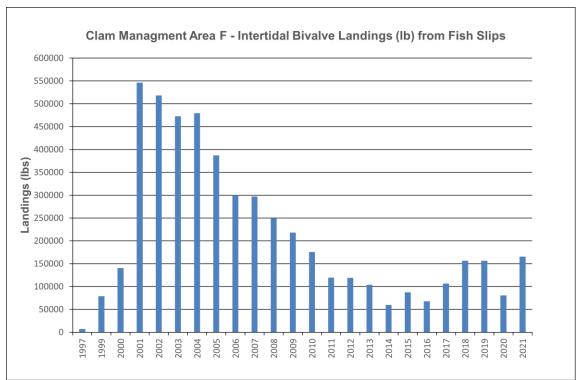


Figure 13. Annual intertidal bivalve landings in pounds for Clam Management Area F from 1997 to 2021 (Source: DFO Fish Slip Data, 1997-2021)

13.1.6 Area G Queen Charlotte Sound (Portions of PMFA 12)

This fishery targets butter clams only at this time. Most of the commercial effort had been from the First Nations in the area. A small amount of commercial clam licences are utilized in this fishery. The fishery is opened up on longer tide cycles from 6 to 8 days with an average of 72 total tides harvested annually over the last five years. The number of tides harvested and the harvest amount declined in 2020 due to impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic (See Figure 14). Harvest amounts continued to decline further in 2021.

In the past, the majority of the effort has taken place around Gilford, Burdwood, and Turnour Islands (Subareas 12-22, 12-23, 12-26 and 12-39). Subarea 12-39, the largest area, has had high PSP levels over the last few years in one pocket area and, due to this, the area was not able to be opened up for any type of harvest. In 2015, Subarea 12-39 was split for the purpose of biotoxin sampling and that portion which has met the biotoxin sampling requirements will be available for some harvesting. Inability to get samples around Drury Inlet has meant that the area has not been harvested for many years. The geographical size of the area should be able to accommodate more harvest of butter clams, but the difficulty in finding a vessel to transport crews to fishery locations has meant reduced effort in this fishery.

The Area G clam committee was established in 2012 and met each year until 2018; however, it hasn't met in the last few years. DFO intends to work toward re-establishing this committee in the future.

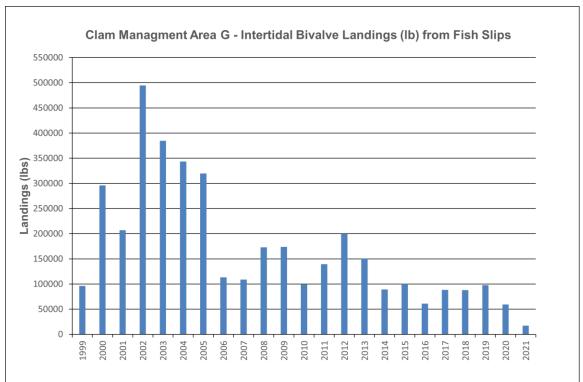


Figure 14. Annual intertidal bivalve landings in pounds for Clam Management Area G from 1997 to 2021 (Source: DFO Fish Slip Data, 1997-2021)

13.2 First Nations Fishery

Catch information is collected by some First Nations, by fisheries program personnel or by Band administration offices. The information shares the number of pounds of shellfish harvested by species to DFO every three months. DFO is working on initiatives to receive, store and manage shellfish FSC harvest information. Some catch data have been collected under Aboriginal Fisheries Strategy (AFS) agreements.

13.3 Recreational Fishery

The recreational fishery continues to be managed by daily catch and size limit. The overall effort is believed to be low for clams in this fishery except in some higher population areas where access is easy, which has recently been referred to as 'high-use beaches'. DFO has implemented a minimum size limit for Manila and littleneck clams of 35mm and 55mm minimum size limit for butter clams. When open, and with the exception of Pacific Rim National Park, the recreational daily limit for all clam species combined has been reduced to 60 per day in PFMAs 1 to 27. Species-specific daily limits are included within the 60 clam aggregate limit; daily limits by species are: 20 butter clams, 60 Manila clams, and/or 60 littleneck clams (see Appendix 3 for more information). Possession limits are two-times the daily limit.

14 REFERENCES AND ADDITIONAL SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Bae, H., Im, J. Joo, S. Cho, B. and Kim, T. 2021 The effects of temperature and salinity stressors on the survival, condition and valve closure of the Manila clam, *Venerupis philippinarum* in a holding facility. J. Mar. Sci. Eng. 9 (7): 754.

BC Ministry of Environment. 2007. British Columbia's Fisheries and Aquaculture Sector, April 2007. BC Ministry of Environment, Oceans and Marine Fisheries Branch, PO Box 9309 Prov Govt, Victoria BC V8W 9N1.

Bourne, N. 1987. A review of management options and the rationale for size limits in British Columbia's commercial fisheries for intertidal clams. p. 123-132. In: R.M. Harbo and G.S. Jamieson [eds.]. Status of invertebrate fisheries off the Pacific coast of Canada (1985/86). Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 1576.

Curtis, L.J.F., Curtis, D.L., Matkin, H., Thompson, M., Choi, F., Callow, P., Gillespie, G.E., Therriault, T.W., and Pearce, C.M. 2015. Evaluating transfers of harvested shellfish products, from the west to the east coast of Vancouver Island, as a potential vector for European Green Crab (*Carcinus maenas*) and other non-indigenous invertebrate species. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc 2015/14. vi + 74 p.

Curtis, D.L., Sauchyn, L., Keddy, L., Therriault, T.W., and Pearce, C.M. 2012. Prey preferences and relative predation rates of adult European green crabs (*Carcinus maenas*) on various bivalve species in British Columbia, Canada. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 3014: iv + 14 p.

DFO. 2001. Manila clams (Area 7). DFO Science Stock Status Report C6-03.

DFO. 2015. Survey of Recreational Fishing in Canada, 2015. Economic Analysis and Statistics Policy Sector, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0E6. Fs42-1/2015E-PDF.

Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Jacob, D., Taylor, M., Bindi, M., Brown, S., Camilloni, I., Diedhiou, A., Djalante, R., Ebi, K., Engelbrecht, F., et al. Chapter 3: Impacts of 1.5 °C global warming on natural and human systems. In Global Warming of 1.5 °C: An IPCC Special Report on the Impacts of Global Warming of 1.5 °C above Preindustrial Levels and Related Global Greenhouse Gas Emission Pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty.; IPCC: Geneva, Switzerland, 2018; pp. 175–311.

Ghezzo, M., Pellizzato, M., De Pascalis, F. Silvestri, S. and Umgiesser, G. 2018. Natural resources and climate change : A study of the potential impact on Manila clam in the Venice lagoon. Sci. Total Environ. 645: 419-430.

Gillespie, G.E. 2000. Preliminary review of experimental harvest rates in the depuration fishery for intertidal clams. Can. Stock Assess. Secret. Res. Doc. 2000/122. 52 p.

Gillespie, G.E. and A.R. Kronlund. 1999. A manual for intertidal clam surveys. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2270. 144 p.

Gillespie, G.E. and J. Bond. 1997. Evaluation of harvest models for Manila clam fisheries in British Columbia. CSAS Res. Doc. 97/144. 44p.

Gillespie, G.E., S.M. Bower, K.L. Marcus and D. Kieser. 2012. Biological synopses for three exotic molluscs, Manila clam (*Venerupis philippinarum*), Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) and

Japanese scallop (*Mizuhopecten yessoensis*) licenced for aquaculture in British Columbia. CSAS Res. Doc. 2012/013. v + 97 p.

Gillespie, G.E., A.R. Kronlund and G.D. Heritage. 1998. Stock assessment of Manila clams at Savary Island, British Columbia - 1995. p. 245-317. In: B.J. Waddell, G.E. Gillespie and L.C. Walthers [eds.]. Invertebrate Working Papers reviewed by the Pacific Stock Assessment Review Committee (PSARC) in 1995. Part 1. Bivalves. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2214.

Gillespie, G.E., T.C. Norgard and F.E. Scurrah. 2001. Status of Manila clam (*Venerupis philippinarum*) stocks in Area 7, with a proposal for active management of a data-limited fishery. Can. Stock Assess. Secret. Res. Doc. 2001/089. 59 p.

Gillespie, G.E., M. Parker and W. Merilees. 1999. Distribution, abundance, biology and fisheries potential of the exotic varnish clam (*Nuttallia obscurata*) in British Columbia. Can. Stock Assess. Secret. Res. Doc. 99/193. 38 p.

Gillespie, G.E., A.C. Phillips, D.L. Paltzat and T.W. Therriault. 2007. Status of the European green crab, *Carcinus maenas*, in British Columbia – 2006. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2700: 39 p.

Gillespie, G.E., B. Rusch, S.J. Gormican, R. Marshall and D. Munroe. 2001. Further investigations of the fishery potential of the exotic varnish clam, *Nuttallia obscurata*, in British Columbia. CSAS Res. Doc. 2001/143. 59 p.

Quayle, D.B. 1943. Sex, gonad development and seasonal gonad changes in *Paphia staminea* Conrad. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 6: 140-151.

Quayle, D.B. 1960. The intertidal bivalves of British Columbia. British Columbia Provincial Museum Handbook 17. 104 p.

Quayle, D.B. and N. Bourne. 1972. The clam fisheries of British Columbia. Fish. Res. Board Can. Bull. 179. 70 p.

Rice, J., R.D. Humphreys, L. Richards, R. Kadowaki, D. Welch, M. Stocker, B. Turris, G.A. McFarlane, F. Dickson and D. Ware (eds). 1995. Pacific Stock Assessment Review Committee (PSARC) Annual Report for 1994. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2318.

15 GLOSSARY

AAROM	Aboriginal Aquatic Resources and Oceans Management (AAROM) program - DFO's AAROM funds aggregations of
	First Nation groups to build the capacity required to coordinate
	fishery planning and program initiatives and is focused on
	developing affiliations between First Nations to work together at
	a broad watershed or ecosystem level where there are common
	interests and where decisions and solutions can be based on
	integrated knowledge of several Aboriginal communities.
abundance	Number of individuals in a stock or a population.

AFS	Aboriginal Fisheries Strategy - DFO's AFS was implemented in 1992 to address several objectives related to First Nations and their access to the resource and continues to be the principal mechanism that supports the development of relationships with First Nations including consultation, planning and implementation of fisheries, and development of capacity to undertake fisheries management, stock assessment, enhancement and habitat protection programs.
aquaculture	As defined by the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), aquaculture is the culture of aquatic organisms, including fish, molluscs, crustaceans and aquatic plants. Aquaculture implies some form of intervention in the rearing process to increase production, such as regular stocking, feeding, protection from predators, etc. It also implies individual or corporate ownership of the cultivated stock.
Area and Subarea	Defined in Section 2 of the <i>Pacific Fishery Management Area</i> <i>Regulations</i> . A map of Pacific Fishery Management Areas is available on the DFO Internet site at: www.pac.dfo- mpo.gc.ca/ops/fm/Areas/areamap_e.htm
АТР	Allocation Transfer Program - facilitates the voluntary relinquishment of commercial licence eligibilities and the designation of the equivalent commercial fishing capacity to eligible Aboriginal groups as communal commercial licence eligibilities.
C&P	Fisheries & Oceans Canada, Conservation and Protection.
CSAP	Centre for Science Advice - Pacific (formerly, Pacific Scientific Advice Review Committee), chaired by DFO and including other federal and provincial government agency representatives and external participants (formerly PSARC Pacific Scientific Advice Review Committee).
Clam Licence Modernization	2021 Department initiative to improve access to the commercial clam fishery which includes the introduction of licence nomination for Z2 licences and the change of authority of the Z2 Aboriginal Commercial Licences from the <i>Pacific Fishery Regulations</i> to the <i>Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations</i> .
Clam Reform	1998 Department policy to rationalize the clam fishery including licence limitation, local area management initiatives, and First Nation opportunities.
communal commercial licence	Issued to First Nation organizations pursuant to the <i>Aboriginal</i> <i>Communal Fishing Licences Regulations</i> for participation in the commercial fishery.

communal licence	Issued to First Nation's organizations pursuant to the <i>Aboriginal</i> <i>Communal Fishing Licences Regulations</i> to carry on fishing and related activities for food, social and ceremonial (FSC) purposes.
COSEWIC	The Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada.
Depuration	A process of using a controlled aquatic environment to reduce the level of bacteria in live shellfish by allowing the shellfish to metabolize and excrete contamination (depurate).
DFO	Fisheries & Oceans Canada.
Domoic Acid Poisoning	A marine biotoxin sometimes found in bivalves. Also referred to as ASP or Amnesic Shellfish Poisoning.
DSP	Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning. A marine biotoxin sometimes found in bivalves.
ECCC	Environment and Climate Change Canada
Food, Social and Ceremonial (FSC)	A fishery conducted by First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes.
Harvest document	Issued to a First Nation pursuant to the <i>Aboriginal Communal</i> <i>Fishing Licences Regulations</i> in respect of a First Nation's fishing right defined under treaty to carry on fishing and related activities for food, social and ceremonial (FSC) purposes.
IFMP	Integrated Fishery Management Plan
Indigenous Knowledge	There is no universal definition of Indigenous knowledge, and the composition of Indigenous knowledge is for Indigenous peoples to determine. Indigenous knowledge is intricately tied to Indigenous worldviews and ways of life, and is a complex and dynamic product of the unique cultures, languages, governance systems and histories of the Indigenous peoples of the specific area. The term Indigenous knowledge may not be universally used, and other terms such as Indigenous Knowledge Systems, Traditional Knowledge, Traditional Ecological Knowledge, or Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge, which all convey similar concepts, may be used instead. When working with Inuit, the term Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit (IQ) is more likely to be used than Indigenous knowledge. Similarly, when working with Métis knowledge holders, the term Métis Traditional Knowledge is more likely to be used than Indigenous knowledge. Knowledge for their communities. The term Indigenous knowledge is used throughout this document in line with the terminology in the <i>Fisheries Act</i> .
Invertebrate	An animal without a backbone.
landed value	Value of the product when landed by a licensed harvester.

landings	Quantity of a species caught and landed.
larvae	The stage of development between egg and juvenile.
Licence nomination	Requires the licence eligibility holder to submit a notarized nomination form that indicates they have no further intention to apply for the eligibility of the licence and request to establish eligibility of a newly nominated individual.
Marine Biotoxins	Poisonous compounds accumulated by shellfish feeding upon toxin containing dinoflagellates and marine diatoms.
mortality	Relating to cause of dying; death.
non-commercial access area	Area where commercial harvest is prohibited
PSP	Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning. A toxic plankton that is ingested and concentrated by bivalave mollascs, commonly known as "red tide".
Quota	Total Allowable Catch. For certain aspects of the clam fishery, an annual quota refers to the total allowable catch determined from a biomass survey or other stock assessment information.
Relay	The transfer of shellfish from marginally contaminated areas to approved areas for natural biological cleansing using the ambient environment.
Stock Assessment	Analyses of fisheries and research data used to estimate stock abundance and health, or evaluate the effects of fishing on a stock or population and predict the reactions of populations to alternative management choices.
Subarea	A subdivision of an Area, as described in the <i>Pacific Fishery</i> <i>Management Area Regulations</i> . (See maps at Area or Subarea internet link above.)
substrate	The ground (often the ocean bottom) and its composition, in or on which animals live.
TAC	Total allowable catch. The amount of catch which may be taken from a stock, determined by analytical procedures, to achieve management objectives.
Stakeholder	All people with an interest in the clam resource, such as recreational and commercial harvesters, processors, non-consumptive users.
tonne (t)	Metric tonne, which is 1000 kg or 2204.6 lbs.

Internet Sites

Pacific Region Area and Subarea maps:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/maps-cartes/areas-secteurs/index-eng.html

Pacific Region, Fisheries Management, Commercial Openings and Closures notices:

https://www-ops2.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fns-sap/indexeng.cfm?pg=fishery_search&ID=commercial

Pacific Region, Fisheries Management, Recreational Openings and Closures notices:

https://www-ops2.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fns-sap/indexeng.cfm?pg=fishery_search&ID=recreational

Pacific Region, Recreational Fisheries information web site:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/index-eng.html

Centre for Scientific Advice - Pacific (formerly, Pacific Scientific Advice and Review Committee (PSARC)) research documents, proceedings and Invertebrate stock status reports, including clams and depuration fisheries.

https://www.isdm-gdsi.gc.ca/csas-sccs/applications/Publications/index-eng.asp

16 CONTACTS

Observe, Record and Report (Enforcement Line)	(800) 465-4336	
Fisheries Information and Shellfish Contamination Clo	(866) 431-3474	
or	(for Greater Vancouver)	(604) 666-2828
Fisheries Management		
Regional Resource Manager - Invertebrates	Lisa Mijacika	(604) 666-3869
Regional Recreational Fisheries Co-ordinator	Greg Hornby	(604) 666-3271
Resource Manager, Intertidal Clams	Brittany Myhal	(250) 739-9217
North Coast Area, Areas 1 through 10	General Inquiries	(250) 627-3499
417 2nd Avenue West, Prince Rupert, B.C. V8J 1G8	Fax	(250) 627-3427
Resource Management Biologist - Shellfish	Coral Cargill	(250) 627-3021
Resource Manager - First Nations Fisheries	(250) 627-3021	
Resource Manager - Recreational Fisheries	Darren Chow	(250) 627-3441
South Coast Area, Areas 11 to 27	General Inquiries	(250) 756-7270
3225 Stephenson Point Road, Nanaimo, B.C. V9T 1K3	3 Fax	(250) 756-7162
Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program Coordinator - D	DFO	
Email: DFO.PACCSSP-PCAMPAC.MPO@dfo-mpo.g	<u>çc.ca</u>	
Resource Manager - First Nations Fisheries		
(North East VI)	Kent Spencer	(250) 268-5885
Resource Manager - First Nations Fisheries		
(South East VI)	Gerry Kelly	(250) 756-7122
Resource Manager - First Nations Fisheries		
(West Coast VI)	Kevin Conley	(250) 756-7196
Resource Manager – Decontamination Fisheries	Jenny Smith	(236) 330-2963

Lower Fraser Area, Areas 28 and 29 Unit 3, 100 Annacis Parkway, Delta, B.C. V3M 6A2 Resource Management Biologist - Shellfish Resource Manager - First Nations Fisheries	General Inquiries Fax Hong Tjhie Brian Matts	(604) 666-8266 (604) 666-7112 (236) 330-3240 (604) 916-4867
Science Pacific Biological Station Hammond Bay Road, Nanaimo, B.C. V9T 6N7 Species Program Head Species Biologist	Dominique Bureau Alex Dalton	(250) 756-7114
Program Head, Shellfish Data Unit mpo.gc.ca Aquatic Invasive Species Coordinator	Rob Flemming Phone:_250-756-7022 Renny Talbot	PACSDU@dfo- (250) 756-7180
Conservation and Protection Suite 304 - 60 Front Street, Nanaimo BC V9R 5H7	Monte Bromley	(250) 674-1241
Commercial Licensing Pacific Fishery Licence Unit (By appointment only) 200-401 Burrard Street Vancouver, B.C. V6C 3S4 Pacific Fishery Licence Unit 417 2nd Avenue West Prince Rupert, B.C. V8J 1G8		che@dfo-mpo.gc.ca ee: 1-877-535-7307 (250) 627-3413
Pacific Fishery Licence Unit 60 Front Street, Nanaimo, B.C. V9R 5H7		(250) 754-0400
Aquaculture Resource Management General Inquiries Shellfish Aquaculture Regional Manager Senior Shellfish Coordinator Senior Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program Coord Senior Compliance Program Officer, C&P	DFO.AQSF-AQMC.M linator Greg Plummer	PO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca Reagan Newcomb Melinda Scott Gabrielle Kosmider (250) 286-5815
Environment and Climate Change Canada Growing Water Quality Classification and Surveys	-pacifique-rimd-swcp-pa	(604) 903-4475 <u>cific-dgir@ec.gc.ca</u>
Canadian Food Inspection Agency Pacific Shellfish Operations Biotoxin Testing		<u>s@inspection.gc.ca.</u> <u>h@inspection.gc.ca</u> (604) 666-3737
Province of British Columbia Oceans and Marine Fisheries Branch, Director	Bob Williams	(250) 953-3422

Water, Fisheries and Coastal Policy and Planning Divi	sion Kevin Romanin	(778) 974-4884
Ministry of Agriculture and Food	Anne Aubin	(778)225-0962
WorkSafe BC		
Occupational Safety Officer, Courtenay	Cody King	(250) 334-8733
Occupational Safety Officer, Victoria	Jessie Kunce	(250) 881-3461
Occupational Safety Officer, Richmond	Bruce Logan	(604) 244-6477
Focus Sector Manager for Marine, Courtenay	Pat Olsen	(250) 334-8777
	toll free 1 888 621-7233	8 (ext. 8777)
Projects related to commercial fishing contact:	Lisa Houle	(604) 214-6922
	toll free 1 888 621-7233	3 (ext. 6922)

17 CONSULTATION

A consultative process exists for the Intertidal clam fishery and is a major part of the planning for the fishery. The primary consultative body for intertidal clams is the Clam Sectoral Committee. This committee includes representatives from Fisheries and Oceans Canada, commercial licence holders, processors, First Nations, BC Ministry of Agriculture and Lands, and recreational harvesters.

The Sectoral Committee meets annually in the fall to review and provide advice to the Department regarding management issues pertaining to the fishery and on the proposed IFMP. The Sectoral Committee and Research Subcommittee terms of reference and meeting calendar are available from the Resource Managers listed in Contacts.

Area Committees for each commercial licence area discuss the observations, opinions and desires of the area.

The IFMP incorporates new science advice and all practical advice and is made available to all interested parties:, First Nations, recreational organizations, DFO (Science Branch, Conservation and Protection, Commercial Licensing, the Oceans Directorate, the Aquaculture Division, Treaty and Aboriginal Policy Directorate, Policy Branch), other Federal agencies such as CFIA, ECCC and the Province (Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Fisheries or MAFF) for review and comment.

Community Management Board and Area Contacts

Ahousaht Fisheries Corporation	Marion Campbell	(250) 670 2338
A-Tlegay Fisheries Society	Kim Duncan	(250) 287 8868
Huu-ay-aht First Nation	Larry Johnson	(250) 728 3414
Lyackson First Nation / Qum'ul	Warren Johnny	(250) 210 1738
Namgis First Nation	Darwin Weber	(250) 974 5556
	Brian Wadhams	
Nuu-chah-nulth Tribal Council	Jim Lane	(250) 724 5757
Seaplus Marketing	Ian Leitch	(604) 273 6686
Sport Fishing Advisory Board	Pat Ahern	patahern@shaw.ca
Tsartlip Nation	Chief Don Tom	(250) 652 3988
	Simon Smith Jr.	
	Karen Harry	
Tsawout Nation and Senćoť en Alliance	Richard Underwo	od (250) 652 9101

	Chrissy Chen	
Tsawataineuk First Nation (Kingcome Inlet)	Mellissa Willie	(250)-974-2913
Industry Representative	Gordy McLellan	(250) 335 2233
Industry Representative	David Nikleva	(250) 935 6607

APPENDIX 1: 2023-26 INTERTIDAL CLAM COMMERCIAL HARVEST PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	COM	MERCIAL HARVEST PLAN HIGHLIGHTS FOR 2022-2023	3
	1.1.	Timing of the Integrated Fisheries Management Plan	3
	1.2.	Clam Licence Modernization	
	1.3.	Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish	3
	1.4.	Amendments to Tagging of Product Requirements	
	1.5.	Logbooks	
	1.6.	Non-Commercial Access Areas	
	1.7.	High-Use Beaches	4
	1.8.	Closed Area or Closed Times	4
	1.9.	Wet Storage of Commercially Harvested Clams	4
2.	MAN	AGEMENT MEASURES	4
	2.1.	Species	4
	2.2.	Size Limits	5
	2.3.	Area Licensing	5
	2.4.	Gear	5
	2.5.	Identification of Harvesters	5
	2.6.	Tagging of Product and Product Containers	6
	2.7.	Wet Storage	6
3.	OPEN	vINGS	6
	3.1.	Factors Regarding Openings	7
	3.2.	High-Use Beaches	7
	3.3.	Manila, Littleneck and Butter Clams	8
	3.4.	Varnish Clams	11
	3.5.	Heiltsuk Intertidal Clam Joint Management Plan	12
	3.6.	Haida Razor Clam Joint Management Plan	12
4.	CLOS	SURES	12
	4.1.	General Information on Closures under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Prog 13	ram
	4.2.	Sanitary Contamination Closures	13
	4.3.	Biotoxin Contamination Closures	
	4.4.	Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish	
	4.5.	Human Waste Containment Regulations	
	4.6.	Harvesting Bivalves in the Vicinity of Wastewater Treatment Plants	
	4.7.	Harvesting Opportunities in Sewage Contaminated Closures	
	4.8.	Oyster and Clam Tenures	
	4.9.	Area B Johnstone Strait Closures	17
	4.10.	Area C Sunshine Coast Closures	18
	4.11.	Area D Upper Strait of Georgia Closures	19
	4.12.	Area E Lower Strait of Georgia Closures	
	4.13.	Area F West Coast of Vancouver Island Closures	
	4.14.	Area G Queen Charlotte Sound Closures	
5.	LICE	NSING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE COMMERCIAL FISHERY	26

	5.1.	National Online Licensing System (NOLS) Client Support - Licensing Servic	es26
	5.2.	Licence Category and Renewal Fees	26
	5.3.	Licence Application and Issuance	27
	5.4.	Fisher Identification Number (FIN)	27
	5.5.	Licence Documents	27
	5.6.	Clam Licence Modernization	28
	5.7.	Licence Nomination	28
	5.8.	Contaminated Shellfish Harvest Licence (Decontamination Program)	29
	5.9.	Receiver's Licence	30
6.	CONT	ROL AND MONITORING OF COMMERCIAL FISHING ACTIVITIES	26
	6.1.	Fish Slip Requirements	30
	6.2.	In-Season Reports	30
7.	GENE	RAL INFORMATION	
	7.1.	Harvester Responsibility	31
	7.2.	Product Handling and Transportation	
	7.3.	Wet Storage	
	7.4.	Example of Clam Tag	32

1. COMMERCIAL HARVEST PLAN HIGHLIGHTS FOR 2023-2026

1.1. Timing of the Integrated Fisheries Management Plan

The length of the 2022/23 Integrated Fisheries Management Plan (IFMP) was temporarily changed to a 14-month IFMP, expiring February 28, 2023. This IFMP returned to a three-year renewal period, starting on March 1, 2023. This will allow for a change to the timeline of licence issuance. New licences issued after the 2023-24 season will be issued for one year, for a new renewal period starting March 1, 2024. This will alleviate the licensing issues seen in the past with renewal occurring over the winter holidays and being due January 1.

1.2. Clam Licence Modernization

Following consultation with First Nations and commercial clam licence eligibility holders, the Department implemented Clam Licence Modernization on January 1, 2022, which included changing the authority under which a category Z2ACL licence is issued and implementing a nomination process for commercial clam (category Z2) licence eligibilities. A request was made by First Nations to allow the category Z2 licence eligibilities to be nominated to a Nation and then converted to a category Z2ACL licence. The Department is currently undertaking a licensing review to adequately address this interest. Commercial harvesters have also expressed interest in holding a licence in more than one Clam Management Area. The Department will undertake an additional review to address this interest and any changes will be considered for future implementation. See Section 5.6.

1.3. Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish

DFO is reviewing all commercial management measures and controls related to conservation, the effective delivery of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) and the protection of public health, and priority for Food, Social and Ceremonial fisheries. Harvesters are reminded that when harvesting clams for commercial purposes, they are doing so in areas that are classified as Approved by the CSSP, as per the *Safe Food for Canadians Regulations*, and are in those areas which are open for commercial harvest. See Section 4.4. Moving forward, GPS coordinates for these areas will be included in the fishery notices released for commercial openings.

1.4. Amendments to Tagging of Product Requirements

Waterproof tags are required for all containers of clams harvested in the fishery. An example tag is provided at the end of this document. Additional information requirements will be included in the 2022-23 conditions of licence. See Section 7.4.

1.5. Bivalve Traceability

DFO is reviewing all wild bivalve conditions of licence, and will increase/clarify management controls around product movement, i.e., selling of products to buyers/receivers, and implement changes to notification, tagging and reporting requirements as necessary.

1.6. Non-Commercial Access Areas

DFO worked with Island Marine Aquatic Working Group (IMAWG) to update the descriptions and create maps for the non-commercial access areas. These maps have been completed for Clam Management Areas B, C, D, E, and F. See section 4 for current descriptions of closures and see Appendix 5 for non-commercial access area maps.

1.7. High-Use Beaches

Due to easy road access and/or proximity to local communities, several beaches around the South Coast receive higher than average numbers of First Nations, commercial, and recreational harvesters. These high-use harvest sites may be reviewed in-season and, in some cases, may not be included in all commercial harvest openings. This will continue in the 2023-24 year. See Section 3.2.

1.8. Closed Area or Closed Times

Harvesters must ensure that an area is open prior to fishing. Changes to opening status may also happen on short notice. Check before you dig. For information on the location of sanitary shellfish closures please check with the nearest Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) office or refer to the Shellfish Contamination page on the Department Internet site at: <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/index-eng.html</u>

Harvesters are advised to observe the boundaries of any intertidal tenures. Harvesting on any tenures is prohibited.

Several First Nation, Treaty and Recreational closures are identified in this Commercial Harvest Plan (CHP). These beaches are not available for commercial harvest. See Section 4.

1.9. Wet Storage of Commercially Harvested Clams

As of January 2019, DFO Aquaculture Management is the lead authorizing agent for wet storage activities and all previous wet storage approvals from the Canadian

Food Inspection Agency are no longer valid. Conditions of licence have been amended to reflect new approval requirements for wet storage of product. Wet storage of wild commercially harvested shellfish can only occur on a licensed shellfish aquaculture facility authorized for wet storage by DFO. See Section 7.3.

Clams harvested during a commercial fishery on the East Coast Vancouver Island (ECVI) may be wet stored at licensed shellfish aquaculture facilities authorized for wet storage by DFO anywhere in BC. Clams harvested on the West Coast Vancouver Island (WCVI) can only be wet stored on the WCVI at licensed shellfish aquaculture facilities authorized for wet storage by DFO. See Section 2.7.

2. MANAGEMENT MEASURES

2.1. Species

Razor clams (*Siliqua patula*) Butter clams (*Saxidomus gigantea*) Littleneck clams (*Protothaca staminea*) Manila clams (*Venerupis philippinarum*) Varnish clams (*Nuttallia obscurata*) (see Section 3.4)

2.2. Size Limits

No person shall take clams that measure less than the following, as measured in a straight line through the greatest breadth of the shell (see Figure 7 of Appendix 5):

- a) Littlenecks: 38 mm.
- b) Butter: 63 mm.
- c) Manila: 38 mm.
- d) Razor: 90 mm.

2.3. Area Licensing

Clam licensing and seven Clam Management Areas (CMA) were introduced in 1989. Harvesters may be licensed for one area in a year.

CMA	Description ¹	Details
А	Queen Charlotte Islands	Subarea 1-5 razor clams only (North Coast).
	(Haida Gwaii)	
В	Johnstone Strait	Area 13 and all intertidal zones surrounding
		Cortes Island and Twin Islands in Subareas 15-3
		and 15-5.
С	Sunshine Coast	Area 15, except intertidal zones surrounding
		Cortes Island and Twin Islands, Area 16, except
		Subareas 16-19 and 16-20, Area 28 and Subarea
		29-1(Sunshine Coast).
D	Upper Strait of Georgia	Area 14 and Subareas 16-19 and 16-20.
Е	Lower Strait of Georgia	Areas 17, 18, 19, 20 and Subareas 29-4 and 29-5.
F	West Coast of Vancouver	Areas 23 to 27.
	Island	
G	Queen Charlotte Sound	Area 11 and 12.

¹For maps of the areas, see Figures 1 to 6 in Appendix 5 of the IFMP.

2.4. Gear

Hand picking or hand digging.

2.5. Identification of Harvesters

As a Condition of Licence, all clam licence eligibility holders are required to wear a "high visibility vest" (similar to the safety vests worn by highway workers) while engaged in clam harvesting. These vests are available at safety supply outlets in various locations. The clam licence number issued to the harvester must be legibly printed on the front and back of the vest in letters at least 5 cm in height. This vest must be worn while participating in

the commercial clam fishery, so that the licence number is visible from the front and back at all times. Only one licence number can appear on a vest.

2.6. Tagging of Product and Product Containers

All sacks or containers of clams must have a waterproof tag that identifies the following clearly written in water resistant ink:

- a) Clam harvester's licence number (i.e. Z2 1 or Z2ACL 1);
- b) Harvest date;
- c) Licence eligibility holder's/harvester's full name as it appears on the licence;
- d) Beach or location where harvesting occurred (i.e. Sutil Point, Cortes Island);
- e) Pacific Fisheries Management Area and Subarea (i.e. 15-3);
- f) Clam Management Area (e.g. Area B); and
- g) Species or common name of the product i.e. "Manila clam", "Littleneck clam", "Butter clam".

At the point of sale, the following information may be marked on the tag:

a) Buyer/Receiver Name

This tag must be attached to the sack or container before the sack or container is taken from the harvest site. Flagging tape is not considered an appropriate tag.

It is unacceptable to report a generalized location of harvest on tags (i.e., Sunshine Coast; or Cortes Island; or Barkley Sound). The specific location of harvest must be identified on each tag (i.e., Sutil Point, Cortes Island).

See Section 7.4 for an example tag.

2.7. Wet Storage

Clams harvested during a commercial fishery on the East Coast Vancouver Island (ECVI) may be wet stored at licensed shellfish aquaculture facilities authorized for wet storage by DFO anywhere in BC. Clams harvested on the West Coast Vancouver Island (WCVI) can only be wet stored on the WCVI at licensed shellfish aquaculture facilities authorized for wet storage by DFO. The Conditions of Licence under the *Pacific Aquaculture Regulations* (2021, Part B, Section 3.1(c)) allow the transfer of wild adult Manila clam, obtained via lawful commercial shellfish harvest, to licensed shellfish aquaculture authorized for wet storage by DFO. Buyers who typically purchase clams from a wild fishery are having difficulty handling the amount of clams harvested from a given fishery opening. If the buyer receives more clams than he/she can sell immediately, the buyer has no way of keeping the clams fresh for a later sale. As a result, the buyers have become reluctant to buy clams from the WCVI.

DFO and the Area F Community Management Board (CMB) recommend that harvesters work with the clam buyers for the purpose of planning market needs for any particular fishery opening. DFO and the CMB will continue consultations with the Area F stakeholders.

3. OPENINGS

3.1. Factors Regarding Openings

Prior to the fishing season, DFO works with the buyers, processors, community management boards, and local committees to set out a schedule for harvest dates. These dates are used as a guideline to the fishing season. There are a multitude of factors which may cause these dates to change with short notice. As a result, the dates are not posted as part of the Commercial Harvest Plan (CHP). Some of the considerations when determining a schedule include:

- tides,
- markets,
- expected management area harvester participation,
- timing of the harvest dates (it is preferred to harvest a the front end of a tide cycle rather than at the tail end of a tide cycle),
- time in-between harvest dates (in order to keep a fresh steady supply of clams into the markets there is an attempt to spread this fisheries out once per week).

Some of the issues which may result in a changed or cancelled harvest dates are:

- water quality such as Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP) in a portion of an area,
- weather (freezing temperatures may cause mortalities on exposed clams),
- forecasted storms (although harvesters are expected to use common sense when making a decision to go on the water, DFO will attempt to not open fisheries when a storm is forecasted), and
- markets (if there are no buyers for the fishery DFO will not open the area for commercial harvest).

3.2. High-Use Beaches

Due to easy road access and/or proximity to local communities, several beaches around the South Coast receive higher than average numbers of First Nations, commercial, and recreational harvesters. These high-use harvest sites may be reviewed in-season, and in some cases may not be included in all commercial harvest openings. The Department wishes to ensure sustained harvested at these locations can continue into the future.

One of the locations being considered for possible commercial limitations is Myrtle Rocks in Clam Management Area C. This beach will be managed in-season and may be excluded from commercial clam opportunities.

Further changes to open times and harvest schedules may be determined in-season in consultation with area stakeholders.

DFO is working with IMAWG to develop criteria on what classifies a 'high-use' beach and determine an appropriate management approach.

3.3. Manila, Littleneck and Butter Clams

Specific fisheries in each area may be tailored to meet market demands or constraints. The fishing plans for each area will attempt to follow the time frame identified below; however, in-season adjustments may be necessary and fisheries may occur outside of that period. Proposed openings may vary subject to contamination, conservation, or other reasons in accordance with applicable fisheries regulations. Harvesters are reminded to check with local DFO offices to confirm opening times. Specific openings will be developed in consultation with licence eligibility holders and industry in each area.

Typically, entire Subareas open when biotoxin results are acceptable. However, in some areas of the South Coast where there is varying topography in one single Subarea, arrangements have been made with CFIA to open portions of a Subarea based on sampling station location and biotoxin results. Harvesters are reminded that when harvesting clams for commercial purposes, they are doing so in areas that are classified as Approved by the CSSP, as per the *Safe Food for Canadians Regulations*, and are in those areas which are open for commercial harvest.

Openings for butter clams are possible in areas where commercial harvests have occurred and historic catch information exists. This information will be in the historical fish slip data. You will need to contact the fishery manager for this information. As butter clams chronically retain high levels of PSP, openings in any area will be based on the results of PSP monitoring and will be announced in season after consultation with industry and First Nations and development of a harvest plan. All licensing restrictions and contaminated closures apply to this fishery.

3.3.1. Area D Seal Island Butter Clams

A quota is set out for the harvest of butter clams on Seal Island. The quota is a maximum of 40,000 pounds. 10,000 pounds is set aside for First Nations FSC use and the remaining 30,000lbs will be available for commercial harvest. The quota is based on the survey which occurs on Seal Island every three years. DFO is currently reviewing the quota implementation process for Seal Island Butter Clams for the next version of the IFMP. In order to monitor landings in this fishery, processors who obtain butter clams from Seal Island are required to report landings immediately following a harvest to the Intertidal Clam Fishery Manager. Additional harvest opportunities may be considered subject to consultation and assessment. An Area D clam licence is required to harvest butter clams in this area.

The descriptions of the Licence Areas and openings below are a generalization. The specific openings within each Licence Area will be identified on a Fishery Notice prior to each opening.

 Table 1: Overview of All Licence Area Openings

Area	Description	Summary of Openings
В	Johnstone Strait	Fishery to be split into spring and fall openings. Specific openings subject to consultation and fishing effort and may change accordingly. The northern portion of Area B is under a year- round biotoxin closure due to lack of a sampling program. Openings in the southern portion to take place April to July and August to December subject to biotoxin closures.
С	Sunshine Coast	Openings to be developed with local advisory group. Opening dates may occur during spring and fall. Savary Island is managed separately from the remainder of the area. There will be no commercial fishery on Savary Island in the months of July and August.
D	Upper Strait of Georgia	Fishery possible from May through August. Specific openings subject to consultation and fishing effort.
E	Lower Strait of Georgia	The bulk of the Area E fishery will occur early spring, late fall and winter. Specific openings subject to consultation and fishing effort.
F	West Coast of Vancouver Island	Two to four consecutive day openings will occur early spring, late fall and winter. Specific openings subject to consultation and fishing effort.
G	Queen Charlotte Sound	Fishery opens on tide cycles in January to May and October to December. Subject to consultation and fishing effort.

Tables 2 through 7 detail the openings planned with commercial harvesters by Licence Area and location for 2023-24. Openings may be adjusted in-season to meet environmental conditions or market demands. See Fishery Notices for more information.

Location of Fishery	Opening Date
Northern portion: Subareas 13- 18 and 13-20	Closed due to a lack of biotoxin monitoring.
Remainder of Area 13 and portions of Subareas 15-3 and 15-5 (Cortes and Twin Islands)	Openings are generally from April through July and August through to December. Specific openings subject to consultation and fishing effort.

Table 2: Area B Planned Openings

Table 3: Area C Planned Openings

Location of Fishery	Opening Date
Areas 15 and 16 excluding Cortes Island, Twin Islands and Lasqueti Island Subareas 16-19 and 16-20 and Subarea 29-1	Generally spring and/or fall openings, but subject to consultations and market demands.
Subarea 15-2: Savary Island.	Proposed spring and/or fall openings, but subject to consultations and market demands. Savary is not fished in the months of July and August.
Area 28.	Closed for conservation and contamination.

Table 4: Area D Planned Openings

Location of Fishery	Opening Date
Upper Strait of Georgia:	Proposed openings May through August. Specific
Subareas 14-3, 14-5, 14-7 to 14-	openings subject to consultation with industry.
13, 14-15 16-19 and 16-20	The number of openings in Area D may be
(Baynes Sound, Denman,	decreased as a result of additional clam ground
Hornby, and Lasqueti Islands).	under tenure in Baynes Sound and Lasqueti
	Island

Table 5: Area E Planned Openings

Location of Fishery	Opening Date
Lower Strait of Georgia: Subareas 17-1 to 17-6, 17-8 to 17-10, 17-12, 17-13, 17-15 to 17-20, 18-1 to 18-7, 18-9 to 18- 11, 29-4, and 29-5.	Openings are possible throughout the year but will try to focus on daylight tides. Generally commence in January or February and again in November and/or December. Openings will be opportunistic and highly dependent on annual recruitment.
Areas 19 and 20.	Closed due to conservation and contamination.

Table 6: Area F Planned Openings

Location of Fishery	Opening Date
Areas 23, 24, 25, 26	Openings of two to four days duration in January through April and in December on tide cycles ¹ , subject to paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP). All openings subject to prior consultation with the Area F Clam Management Board.

Location of Fishery	Opening Date
Area 27	Openings in all or part of Area 27 may be conducted in conjunction with the remainder of the Area F fishery. There are issues with Olympia oyster beds in Area 27 ² . Consultation with local First Nations, licence holders and industry will continue in season.

Notes:

¹ Fisheries will be scheduled in January-March and in November-December subject to weather conditions. DFO and the Area F Community Management Board encourages diggers to use common sense during any opening. Digging clams during freezing weather may cause conservation concerns for juvenile clams left exposed on the beach and can negatively impact the quality of harvested product during transport.

² Area 27 issues and concerns: As a result of consultation with harvesters and local First Nations, there is an opportunity to continue limited harvesting in portions of Area 27 as part of the Area F fishery. Announcements of open areas will be included on each Fishery Notice to advise the industry. Olympia oysters are present in areas like Klashkish and Klaskino Inlets. Harvesters are requested to avoid impacting on these oyster beds due to their status as a species of special concern under the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA). Harvesting opportunities in Area 27 will be curtailed if impact on Olympia oyster beds is observed or management issues arise.

Location of Fishery	Opening Date
Area 11	Closed all year to paralytic shellfish poisoning.
Area 12	January to May and October to December on tide cycles ¹ . Specific fishing periods are subject to PSP closures and local consultation.

Table 7: Area G Planned Openings

Notes:

¹ This fishery targets native littleneck clams and butter clams. Currently there is concern for the status of littleneck stocks in the general area. Furthermore, the market for butter clams is questionable. Harvesters licensed for this area must ensure they have a legitimate buyer for their product. For information on specific opening dates and times, harvesters are advised to contact a fishery manager listed in the Contacts section of the IFMP.

3.4. Varnish Clams

Varnish clams (market name "savoury clam") are currently closed to the wild commercial harvesting year round. The continued development of a fishery for this species will follow a phased approach described in the DFO New Emerging Fisheries Policy (NEFP). This approach is intended to lead to an improved understanding of this species and its interaction with other intertidal clams through application of a precautionary harvest and the collaboration of commercial licence eligibility holders, First Nations, and other

stakeholders. Some information regarding Varnish clam distribution and interaction with other species has been collected and the Department will work towards developing a biologically sound management plan for this species in the future.

The Department and Provincial ministries agreed to permit access to varnish clams on tenures in 2001. Currently, there is only a very small market for this species. Varnish clams are permitted to be farmed or harvested by the tenure owners or operators.

3.5 Heiltsuk Intertidal Clam Joint Management Plan

An intertidal clam fishery is currently in place in portions of the Central Coast area near Bella Bella, and is carried out under a Joint Management Plan with the Heiltsuk Tribal Council. The fishery is co-managed through catch ceilings for Manila clams and Littleneck clams determined by stock biomass surveys carried out by staff of the Heiltsuk Tribal Council. Harvest area thresholds have been established in several subareas to minimize the risk of local stock depletions.

The fishery takes place between November and March, subject to PSP sampling, and may include a decontamination fishery. A separate management plan is developed for the fishery (<u>https://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2021/mpo-dfo/Fs144-65-2021-eng.pdf</u>). Contact the Resource Manager for the North Coast Area for details (see Contacts section) or see:

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/commercial/shellfish-mollusques/index-eng.html

3.6 Haida Razor Clam Joint Management Plan

The Haida Gwaii razor clam fishery in Subarea 1-5 (Clam Management Area A) is comanaged by DFO and the Council of Haida Nation through a Joint Management Plan. The Council of Haida Nations' involvement in this fishery includes monitoring of the fishery and co-development and implementation of the joint razor clam management plan. The Council of the Haida Nation also carry out extensive annual beach surveys of the harvest areas. Limited entry is in effect for this fishery.

The Joint Management Plan (<u>https://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2022/mpo-dfo/Fs144-66-2022-eng.pdf</u>) has been developed specifically for this fishery and can be obtained by contacting the North Coast Resource Manager (see the Contacts section) or from the Council of the Haida Nation by calling (250) 626-3302. Also refer to the DFO Internet site at:

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/commercial/shellfish-mollusques/index-eng.html

4. CLOSURES

Closures to the commercial fishery may be in place for a variety of reasons: Aboriginal and recreational access, Parks, Marine Reserves, research, navigation, or sanitary and marine biotoxin contamination.

4.1. General Information on Closures under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program

Closures may be implemented on short notice in the event of changes to contamination status, including sanitary and biotoxin events. Licence holders, vessel masters, and harvester are reminded that:

- It remains the responsibility of the licence holders and harvesters to ensure that an area is not closed for harvest due to sanitary or biotoxin contamination. Fishing in a closed area is an offence under the *Fisheries Act*. Consumption of product harvested from within a closed area poses a serious health risk.
- Prior to commencement of each day's fishing, the licence holder must take care to confirm that an area is open for harvesting either through the DFO website at:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/index-eng.html

by contacting a local DFO office directly. Contact information is available in Section 16 of the main IFMP document, or by checking the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm),

4.2. Sanitary Contamination Closures

Shellfish may not be harvested from closed contaminated areas except by special permit licence under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* (MCFR). Currently there is not an approved depuration process for oysters. There are both seasonal and permanent sanitary contamination closures. Descriptions and maps of contaminated closures may be found at the following DFO website:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/index-eng.html

• Additional sanitary closure information can be found on the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (<u>https://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm</u>).

A copy of this list may also be obtained from the resource managers (see Contacts, Section 16 of main IFMP). Sanitary closures are amended annually in May and November, and may also be amended in-season. Consequently, harvesters are advised to check the internet, prior to harvesting in an area, to ensure that they have the most recent contamination closure information.

Permanent bivalve harvesting closures are in place for Canadian fisheries waters of the Pacific Ocean within:

- 1. 300 m radius around industrial, municipal and sewage treatment plant outfall discharges;
- 2. 125 m radius of any:
 - (i) marina
 - (ii) ferry wharf
 - (iii) any floating living accommodation facility, other than a floating living accommodation described in subsection (3)
 - (iv) any finfish net pen, other than a finfish net pen described in subsection (4);

- 3. 25 m radius of any floating living accommodation facility located within a shellfish aquaculture tenure where a zero-discharge waste management plan is a condition of the Aquaculture Licence and is approved by the Regional Interdepartmental Committee; and
- 4. Zero (0) metres of any finfish net pen within an aquaculture tenure where an Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture Management Plan approved by the Regional Interdepartmental Committee is in operation.

4.3. Biotoxin Contamination Closures

Shellfish may not be harvested from closed areas except by special permit licence issued under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations*. Shellfish may not be harvested for consumption from any area closed due to biotoxin contamination. Descriptions of biotoxin closures may be found at the following DFO internet site:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/index-eng.html

• Additional biotoxin closure information can be found on the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (<u>https://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm</u>).

Areas will be opened and fished according to protocols required by the Biotoxin Monitoring Program, approved by the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA).

Three consecutive weekly or bi-weekly samples containing acceptable levels of biotoxin must be received in order to lift a harvest restriction in an area. CFIA will make recommendation to lift the biotoxin prohibition and a harvest site can then be considered by DFO for Aboriginal, commercial or recreational harvesting. The resource manager will prepare the documentation necessary for an area opening for approval by the Regional Director General. For further details on the CSSP, see the internet at:

https://inspection.canada.ca/food-guidance-by-commodity/fish/canadian-shellfish-sanitationprogram/eng/1527251566006/1527251566942?chap=0

Closures due to biotoxin closure (Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP/Red Tide), Domoic Acid Poisoning and Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning (DSP)) are frequent and often encompass large areas. These closures can occur on very short notice with the closure taking effect immediately. Consumption of shellfish that contain the toxins causing PSP and Domoic Acid Poisoning can cause paralysis, memory loss or death.

Check to ensure that the area where you intend to harvest is open prior to harvesting using the following site: <u>www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest</u>.

4.4. Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish

DFO is reviewing all wild bivalve conditions of licence, and will increase/clarify management controls around product movement, i.e. selling of products to

buyers/receivers, and implement changes to notification, tagging and reporting requirements. Consultation and engagement will be focused on increasing awareness of traceability requirements, followed by changes to conditions of licence.

In addition, DFO will commence intensive enforcement operations on bivalve fisheries, targeting tagging, landing and reporting, and complete major C&P investigations regarding extensive bivalve laundering.

Over the longer term, DFO will continue to work with industry and BC to: improve industry traceability management, processes and technology, including access to funding; build and improve relationships with our Indigenous partners aimed at ensuring access, opportunity and monitoring of FSC fisheries meets all needs; reassess the impacts of focused and concerted enforcement on the bivalve fisheries aimed at assessing effectiveness of management control measures and informing future management control measures.

The safety of consumers is a top priority for the Government of Canada. The reputation of Canada's food supply is a responsibility shared by all parties, including industry and federal and provincial governments.

As partners for delivery of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) collaborate to prevent illegal harvesting and selling of bivalve shellfish, including suspected laundering of illegal products through legitimate aquaculture businesses. DFO also remains committed to meeting conservation objectives for bivalves as well as supporting priority for Food, Social and Ceremonial fisheries. Any harvest occurring in conflict with established management measures and controls has the potential of negatively impacting the conservation of bivalve populations.

DFO will investigate reports of illegal harvesting violations and will take appropriate enforcement actions, including prosecution. Furthermore, DFO may consider more restrictive management approaches if needed to protect public health. Commercial growers and harvesters are reminded that they are required, by law, to follow specific recordkeeping and tagging requirements. Records of shellfish movement through the growing cycle and to the point of distribution provide evidence to support public health, regulatory decisions and closure recommendations.

Commercial harvesters and aquaculture operators are required to:

- Understand and abide by the conditions of licence;
- Keep complete, clear and legible records and be able to produce them to a DFO fishery officer when requested;
- Ensure bivalve product destined for market sale is appropriately tagged with complete and accurate harvest information and is processed by an operator licensed by the CFIA to process shellfish;

• Harvest only from open and approved areas and check our website before heading out for the latest information (https://gisp.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Html5Viewer/Index.html?viewer=CSSP_Public_En_Site&locale=en).

If you are aware of illegal bivalve harvest activities and/or are aware of violations, please call the DFO Observe, Record and Report (ORR) phone line at 1-800-465-4336.

More information on the policies and criteria for harvesting shellfish can be found in the CSSP manual. See also Fishery Notice FN1142 (2019): <u>https://notices.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fns-sap/index-eng.cfm?pg=view_notice&DOC_ID=227228&ID=all</u>

4.5. Human Waste Containment Regulations

Disposal of human waste into waters where shellfish are harvested or adjacent to shellfish harvest areas creates unnecessary and potentially serious health risks for shellfish consumers. In accordance with the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) and Transport Canada Regulations, raw sewage (Human wastes, sewage or refuse) shall not be discharged from vessels while in or adjacent to shellfish areas. Vessels operating at a distance which does not allow for timely access to on-shore washroom facilities are expected to have a designated human waste receptacle on board. Receptacles could include a portable toilet, a fixed toilet, or other containment device as appropriate. Such devices must be made of impervious, cleanable materials and have a tight-fitting lid. (Refer to Division 4 of the *Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations* under the *Canada Shipping Act*):

- 1. Portable toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be used only for the purpose intended, and shall be so secured and located as to prevent contamination of the shellfish area or any harvested shellfish on board by spillage or leakage.
- 2. The contents of toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be emptied only into an approved sewage disposal system.
- 3. Every person on board a shellfish harvest vessel must wash and sanitize their hands after using or cleaning a waste receptacle, or after using an onshore washroom facility.

Information on Human Waste Containment Receptacle Requirements under the CSSP can be found at the following Canadian Food Inspection Agency internet site:

https://inspection.canada.ca/preventive-controls/fish/cssp/questions-and-answers/eng/1563470479199/1563470589053

4.6. Harvesting Bivalves in the Vicinity of Wastewater Treatment Plants

Concerns have been raised regarding bivalve shellfish harvested in the vicinity of wastewater treatment plants. Increased controls were implemented in 2009 to prevent shellfish harvest in areas where a trigger event at a wastewater treatment plant may potentially cause contamination.

Conditional Management Plans have been developed at some of the priority wastewater treatment plants to manage harvest activities in the vicinity of the wastewater treatment plants.

DFO will consult with shellfish harvesters in areas where Conditional Management Plans must be developed.

For further information, contact <u>DFO.PACCSSP-PCAMPAC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u>.

4.7. Harvesting Opportunities in Sewage Contaminated Closures

Clam harvesting is prohibited in contaminated areas except by licence issued to depuration plants or relay under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* (see Appendix 4).

4.8. Oyster and Clam Tenures

Harvesters are advised to observe the boundaries of any intertidal tenures. Harvesting on any tenures is prohibited under this fishery. All clam and oyster tenures must be clearly marked (see Appendix 5, Figure 11).

For maps of the following non-commercial access area closures, see Appendix 5.

4.9. Area B Johnstone Strait Closures

<u>Area 13</u>

4.9.1. Mitlenatch Island Nature Park: That portion of Subarea 13-1 and 13-3 described as the intertidal foreshore around the radius of Mitlenatch Island Park. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, Recreational, and Provincial Park)

4.9.2. Manson's Landing Marine Park: That portion of Subarea 13-15 described as the intertidal foreshore of Manson's Landing Recreation Area lying inside or shoreward of a line commencing at Lat: 50° 3.75369' N Lon: 124° 59.39106' W, thence due west 241 m to Lat: 50° 3.75534' N Lon: 124° 59.60478' W; thence north 30 degrees east to a point on Cortes Island at Lat: 50° 4.49536' N Lon: 124° 58.89474' W and including all of Manson's Lagoon. (Provincial Park)

(General Description: Intertidal Foreshore of Manson's Landing Marine Park on Cortes Island.)

4.9.3. Rebecca Spit Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 13-13 described as all the Crown foreshore and Crown Land covered by tidal waters inside of a line commencing at a point located at Lat: 50° 5.57184' N Lon: 125° 10.81910' W; thence east to a point at Lat: 50° 5.67757' N Lon: 125° 10.44059' W; thence northwest to a point at Lat: 50° 6.65200' N Lon: 125° 11.49373' W; thence in a westerly direction to a point at Lat: 50° 6.65035' N Lon: 125° 12.01386' W; thence south to a point at Lat: 50° 6.42907' N Lon: 125° 12.09884' W; thence southeasterly to Lat: 50° 5.58836' N Lon: 125° 11.20276' ; thence back to the point of commencement. (Provincial Park)

(General Description: Intertidal Foreshore of Rebecca Spit Provincial Park on Quadra Island.)

4.9.4. Octopus Islands Marine Park: That portion of Subarea 13-12 described as all the unencumbered Crown foreshore and Crown land covered by tidal waters situated inside a line commencing at a point at Lat: 50° 17.06962' N Lon: 125° 13.40365' W, thence due east 201 m to Lat: 50° 17.00638' N Lon: 125° 13.28553' W, thence due south to a point at Lat: 50° 16.93881' N Lon: 125° 13.28360' W on the most northerly of the Octopus Islands, thence south along the west shore of the island to the most westerly point Lat: 50° 16.69940' N Lon: 125° 13.48895' W, thence due south 20 m to a point at Lat: 50° 16.66361' N Lon: 125° 13.48122' W, thence due south westerly along the shoreline to Lat: 50° 16.38591' N Lon: 125° 13.56941' W, thence due west to a point on Quadra Island at Lat: 50° 16.38838' N Lon: 125° 14.06895' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

<u>Area 15</u>

4.9.5. Inner Squirrel Cove: That portion of Subarea 15-5 described as the portion of Squirrel Cove inside a line drawn along the shortest distance from the western shore of Protection Island at Lat: 50° 7.99450' N Lon: 124° 55.08148' W to Cortes Island at Lat: 50° 7.98295' N Lon: 124° 55.03385' W and inside a line drawn along the shortest distance from the eastern shore of Protection Island at Lat: 50° 7.91610' N Lon: 124° 55.33061' W to Cortes Island at Lat: 50° 7.89423' N Lon: 124° 55.37824' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and pilot communal opportunities)

4.10. Area C Sunshine Coast Closures

<u>Area 15</u>

4.10.1. Okeover Park, Okeover Inlet: That portion of Subarea 15-4 bounded by a line commencing at the northerly tip of the Okeover Government Dock at Lat: 49° 59.51559' N Lon: 124° 42.63818' W, running in a northwesterly direction (321 degrees true) for 1.4 km until it meets the shoreline at a point at Lat: 49° 59.93906' N Lon: 124° 43.27208' W, thence in a southeasterly direction back along the shoreline to the Okeover Government Dock. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

4.10.2. Mitlenatch Island Nature Park: That portion of Subarea 15-2 described as the intertidal foreshore around the radius of Mitlenatch Island Park. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

<u>Area 16</u>

4.10.3. Harwood Point / Shelter Point Park, Texada Island: The intertidal foreshore of Texada Island, south of a line between Harwood Point at Lat: 49° 39.22484' N Lon: 124° 28.06152' W and the northernmost point of Dick Island at Lat: 49° 39.22400' N Lon: 124° 28.15067' W, bounded to the south by a line running due east from the easternmost point of Dick Island at Lat: 49° 39.07772' N Lon: 124° 28.06345' W to Texada Island at Lat: 49° 39.08689' N Lon: 124° 27.54331' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

4.10.4. Portion of Sechelt Inlet: Subareas 16-5, portion of 16-6 southerly of Cawley Pt (Lat: 49° 39.94402' N Lon: 123° 49.89614' W) and 16-7. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

<u>Area 28</u>

4.10.5. Area 28: Closed. (Conservation and Contamination Closures)

4.11. Area D Upper Strait of Georgia Closures

<u>Area 14</u>

4.11.1. Fillongley Park, Denman Island: That portion of Subarea 14-10 described as those waters bounded by a line from southeast corner of Fillongley Park or the end of Beadnell Road at Lat: 49° 32.51833' N Lon: 124° 45.37613' W, thence in a northerly direction along the shore to the northeast corner of Fillongley Park at Lat: 49° 32.75203' N Lon: 124° 45.57762' W, thence easterly 90 degrees to a point one-half nautical mile (Lat: 49° 32.76205' N Lon: 124° 44.80740' W), thence to a point one-half nautical mile 90 degrees E of the southeast corner of Fillongley Park (Lat: 49° 32.51979' N Lon: 124° 44.60334' W), thence to the point of commencement. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

(General Description: Fillongley Park Recreation Shellfish Reserve. The waters and foreshore of the park seaward a distance of 0.5 nautical miles.)

4.11.2. Mud Bay, Lasqueti Is.: That portion of Subarea 14-3 described as the unsurveyed foreshore of Mud Bay, Lasqueti Island, Nanaimo Land district, commencing at Lat: 49° 29.60988' N Lon: 124° 21.00969' W, following the shoreline of Mud Bay in a counterclockwise direction to a point on the shore, true North of the point of commencement (Lat: 49° 29.65713' N Lon: 124° 21.00937' W; near the end of Laing Lane) (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational).

(General Description: The intertidal foreshore of the portion of False Bay known as Mud Bay, on Lasqueti Island)

4.11.3. Qualicum River I.R.: That portion of Subarea 14-5 described as the intertidal foreshore of Vancouver Island near the mouth of the Qualicum River that begins at 49°24.2' north latitude and 124°37.2' west longitude, then follows the shoreline southerly to 49°23.6' north latitude and 124°36.2' west longitude and lies within the boundaries of the Indian Reserve as shown on Chart No. 3527, published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes)

4.11.4. Qualicum Beach Recreational Reserve: That portion of the tidal foreshore of Subarea 14-4 between the high water mark and the low water mark immediately north of the Town of Qualicum Beach from the foot of Seacroft Road (Lat: 49° 22.16496' N Lon: 124° 29.12656' W) to the easterly foot of Surfside Drive (Lat: 49° 21.82457' N Lon: 124° 28.55621' W). (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.11.5. Rathtrevor Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 14-1 described as all Crown land covered by water in Nanoose Land District commencing at Lat: 49° 19' 43.24187" N Lon: 124° 16' 28.94254" W; thence north 20° E for 281.7 m to a point at Lat: 49° 19' 50.99464" N Lon: 124° 16' 26.91479" W, thence due east 1.79 km to Lat: 49° 19' 50.05073" N Lon: 124° 14' 59.45118" W, thence south 120 E for 1.49 km to Lat: 49° 19' 7.53199" N Lon: 124° 14' 42.01253" W, thence southwesterly in a straight line 1.41 km to a point at Lat: 49° 18' 53.20573" N Lon: 124° 15' 47.94337" W; thence in a general northerly direction along the high tide line to the point of commencement. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

(General Description: Intertidal foreshore of Rathtrevor Provincial Park)

4.11.6. Kye Bay: That portion of Subarea 14-13 described as those waters bounded by a line from the light on Cape Lazo (Lat: 49° 42.15105' N Lon: 124° 51.59871' W), thence northeasterly 45° true for a distance of 0.5 nautical miles, thence northwesterly 293° to a point of land at the most northeast tip of the boat ramp at Air Force Beach (Lat: 49° 43.32645' N Lon: 124° 53.15734' W), thence southerly along the shore to the point of commencement. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

(General Description: The waters of Kye Bay from Cape Lazo light to the boat ramp at Air Force Beach.)

4.11.7. Baynes Sound Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-15 described as the waters and foreshore area bounded by a point 0.5 miles north of Garvin Road at Lat: 49° 34.16801' N Lon: 124° 52.65388' W to a point 0.5 miles south of Garvin Road at Lat: 49° 33.34923' N Lon: 124° 52.15434' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.11.8. French Creek Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-4 described as the intertidal foreshore from French Creek at 49° 21.16'N - 124° 21.71'W to the foot of Yambury Road, Parksville at 49° 21.32'N - 124° 23.34'W (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.11.9. Deep Bay Spit Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-8 described as the intertidal foreshore of Deep Bay spit from Mapleguard Point at 49° 27.980' N – 124° 44.116' W {alongside Fl. R Navigation Light} thence east and south to a point on land at49° 27.64' N -124° 43.27' W. (This is to include the eastern (outside) intertidal foreshore from the end of the spit (Mapleguard Pt southeast along the outside of the spit for approximately 1 kilometre). (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.11.10. Little River to Oyster River Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-13 described as the intertidal foreshore from Little River Ferry at 49° 44.55'N - 124° 55.35'W to a point on land near the Navigation light {1(2)6s18m11M} south of Salmon Point lodge near Kuhushan Point at 49° 53.306' N - 125° 07.416' W (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.11.11. Mitlenatch Island Nature Park: That portion of Subarea 14-13 described as the intertidal foreshore around the radius of Mitlenatch Island Park. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

4.12. Area E Lower Strait of Georgia Closures

<u>Area 17</u>

4.12.1. Yellow Point (including Blue Heron and Roberts Memorial Park): That portion of Subarea 17-4 described as the intertidal foreshore from Flewett Point on Vancouver Island southeasterly to Yellow Point. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.12.2. Sandwell Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 17-10 described as the waters and intertidal foreshore of Sandwell Provincial Park, from a point located at Lat: 49°

11.26738' N Lon: 123° 49.22363' W to a point southeast at Lat: 49° 11.16212' N Lon: 123° 48.65521' W, within Lock Bay. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

4.12.3. Drumbeg Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 17-10 described as the waters and intertidal foreshore of Drumbeg Provincial Park on Gabriola Island, from a point at Lat: 49° 7.94083' N Lon: 123° 41.89583' W in Logan Bay, north east to a point located at Lat: 49° 8.08958' N Lon: 123° 41.52505' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

4.12.4. Pilot Bay: That portion of Subarea 17-12 described as the waters and tidal foreshore of Pilot Bay on Gabriola Island from Tinson Point (Lat: 49° 11.99219' N Lon: 123° 51.20407' W) to the opposite shore of Pilot Bay (Lat: 49° 11.87525' N Lon: 123° 50.94916' W). (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

4.12.5. Gabriola Bar: That portion of Subarea 17-16 described as the waters and intertidal foreshore of Gabriola Island bounded on the east by the Subarea 17-16 boundary at Lat: 49° 7.78975' N Lon: 123° 45.14262' W thence in a westerly direction along the shore of Gabriola Island to the boat ramp (Lat: 49° 8.11955' N Lon: 123° 46.80474' W) approximately half way through False Narrows. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.12.6. Nanoose Bay I.R.: That portion of Subarea 17-19 described as the intertidal foreshore of Nanoose Bay fronting the entire Nanoose I.R. commencing at the mouth of Hardy Creek (Lat: 49° 15.17010' N Lon: 124° 7.92902' W) thence easterly to a point at Lat: 49° 15.26778' N Lon: 124° 7.34999' W. This includes all of the intertidal area of both sides of the marina breakwater. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes)

4.12.7. Nanoose Bay: That portion of the intertidal foreshore of Subarea 17-20 in Nanoose Bay from a point of commencement at Lat: 49° 15.21026' N Lon: 124° 9.94259' W to a point approximately 600 m east at Lat: 49° 15.20228' N Lon: 124° 9.52609' W. The area is indicated by Recreational Reserve signs on both the west and east boundaries. (First Nations food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

<u>Area 18</u>

4.12.8. Sansum Narrows: The portion of the intertidal foreshore of Vancouver Island from Octopus Point southerly to Separation Point. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.12.9. Fulford Harbour: That portion of Subarea 18-10 described as the intertidal foreshore of Saltspring Island in Fulford Harbour that begins at a point of land Lat: 48° 45.03122' N Lon: 123° 26.31932' W, then follows the shoreline south-easterly 170 metres to Lat: 48° 44.66873' N Lon: 123° 25.94338' W - published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service. (Parks Canada and First Nations Clam Garden Study Area)

4.12.10. Russell Islands: That portion of Subarea 18-10 described as the intertidal foreshore of Russell Island that begins at a point of land at Lat: 48° 45.02918' N Lon: 123° 24.42931' W, then follows the shoreline easterly ~ 200 metres to Lat: 48° 45.02197' N Lon: 123° 24.24906' W - published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service.(Parks Canada and First Nations Clam Garden Study Area).

4.13. Area F West Coast of Vancouver Island Closures

Effective April 1, 2011 and in accordance with the Maa-nulth First Nations Final Agreement (Treaty), several beaches in Area 23 and 26 were closed to the harvest of intertidal bivalves between the high water mark and the low water mark. These "Inter-tidal Bivalve Harvest Areas" are set aside for the use of Maa-nulth First Nations members only.

Area 23:

4.13.1. Toquart River Flats: That portion of Toquart Bay in Subarea 23-10 bounded on the east by a straight line that starts at 49°02.363' N, 125°20.836' W, then straight to 49°02.321' N, 125°20.767' W, then straight to 49°02.250' N 125°20.788' W, then 200° True to the low water mark, then following the low water mark to the southern boundary bounded on the south by a straight line running due east from 49°01.513' N, 125°21.811' W to the low water mark and bounded on the northwest by a line that starts at 49°02.318' N 125°21.438' W, then straight to 49°02.305' N, 125°21.468' W, then straight to 49°02.199' N, 125°21.553' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.2. Maggie River: That portion of Subarea 23-10 near the mouth of the Maggie River bounded on the east by a line running due south from 49°00.301' N, 125°21.956' W to the low water mark, then following the low water mark to the southern boundary, and bounded on the south by a line running due east from 48°59.305' N, 125°23.155' W to the low water mark (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.3. Effingham Inlet West: That portion of Effingham Inlet in Subarea 23-6 west of a line that starts at 49°03.043' N, 125°09.768' W, then following the low water mark to 49°02.895' N, 125°09.944' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.4. Coeur d'Alene Creek: That portion of Effingham Inlet in Subarea 23-6 at the mouth of Coeur d'Alene Creek east of a line that starts at 49°02.930' N, 125°08.302' W, then following the low water mark to 49°02.659' N, 125°08.618' W, and west of a straight line from 49°02.758' N, 125°08.272' W, due south to the opposite shoreline (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.5. Geer Islets: That portion of Subarea 23-5 surrounding the Geer Islets inside a line that starts at 48°55.828' N, 125°06.707' W, then south following the low water mark to 48°55.673' N, 125°06.672' W, then north following the low water mark to the point of commencement, including the intertidal zone between the north and south islets (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.6. Meade Islets: That portion of Subarea 23-5 surrounding the Meade Islets inside a line that starts at 48°55.650'N, 125°07.290' W, then south following the low water mark to 48°55.423' N, 125°07.507' W, then north following the low water mark to the point of commencement, including the intertidal zone between the east and west islets (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.7. Northeast Numukamis Bay: That portion of northeast Numukamis Bay in Subarea 23-4 at the mouth of Carnation Creek east of a line that starts at 48°54.920' N, 125°00.423'

W, then following the low water mark to 48°54.722' N, 125°00.468' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.8. Kookswiis (Sarita River): That portion of Numukamis Bay in Subarea 23-4 at the mouth of the Sarita River (Kookswiis) inside a line that starts at 48°54.434' N, 125°'00.652' W, then following the low water mark to 48°53.731' N, 125°01.278' W, then following the eastern shoreline of Santa Maria Island to 48°53.529' N, 125°01.565' W, then straight across the channel to 48°53.486' N, 125°01.486' W, and bounded on the east by a line that starts at 48°54.187' N, 125°00.540' W, then straight to 48°54.148' N, 125°00.612' W, then straight to 48°54.086' N, 125°00.632' W, then straight to 48°54.064' N, 125°00.592' W, then straight to 48°54.030' N, 125°00.599' W, then straight to 48°53.786' N, 125°01.034' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

("Santa Maria Island, Numakumis Bay Beaches" closure replaced by "Kookswiis (Sarita River)" in 2013).

4.13.9. Pacific Rim National Park - Broken Island Group: That portion of Subarea 23-8, described as all waters and intertidal foreshore of Pacific Rim National Park - Broken Island Group. (National Park)

<u>Area 24</u>

4.13.10. Jenny's Beach (Shelter Inlet): That portion of Subarea 24-3 described as those waters and intertidal foreshore lying inside a line bounded on the east by a point of land located at Lat: 49° 24.04987' N Lon: 126° 9.00292' W (approximately 0.8 nautical miles) west of Dixon Point in Shelter Inlet and bounded on the west to a point of land located at Lat: 49° 23.92775' N Lon: 126° 11.38022' W, approximately 1.6 nautical miles from Dixon Point. This beach is locally known as Jenny's Beach. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.13.11. Bawden Bay: That portion of Subarea 24-4, described as those waters and intertidal foreshore lying inside a line from Bawden Point to Clifford Point. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.13.12. Whitepine Cove: That portion of Subarea 24-5, described as those waters and intertidal foreshores lying inside of a line drawn from Bawden Point to the most southern tip of Binns Island, thence due east to Vancouver Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational). Subject to Ahousaht review.

4.13.13. Stockham Island: That portion of Subarea 24-9, described as the intertidal foreshore of the northwest side of Stockham Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.13.14. Hesquiat Harbour: All waters of Subarea 24-1. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.13.15. Pacific Rim National Park, Grice Bay & McBey Islets: The waters of Tofino Inlet within Pacific Rim National Park including McBey Islets and Dinner Island in Tsapee Narrows (Browning Passage) in Subarea 24-9 and Grice Bay west and south of Indian Island in Subarea 24-11. (National Park)

<u>Area 25</u>

4.13.16. Queen Cove: That portion of Subarea 25-12 described as all the waters and intertidal foreshore lying inside a line drawn from a point of land located 0.4 nautical miles southerly of Saddle Point at Lat: 49° 52.51369' N Lon: 126° 59.32299' W at the northwest corner to the entrance of Queens Cove, to a point of land bearing 136° true on the opposite shore at Lat: 49° 52.48050' N Lon: 126° 58.92130' W. This area would encompass Queen Cove entirely. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes). **Currently under contamination closure**.

<u>Area 26</u>

4.13.17. Aktis Island: That portion of Subarea 26-1 described as the entire intertidal foreshore surrounding Aktis Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.13.18. Amai Inlet: That portion of Amai Inlet in Subarea 26-3 southeast of a straight line from 50°01.469' N, 127°05.021' W to 50°01.524' N, 127°04.899' W (Maanulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.19. Artlish River: That portion of Tahsish Inlet in Subarea 26-4 at the mouth of the Artlish River bounded on the west by a line that starts at $50^{\circ}07.191$ ' N, $127^{\circ}05.561$ 'W, then following the low water mark to $50^{\circ}06.166$ ' N, $127^{\circ}05.568$ ' W, and bounded on the east by a straight line from $50^{\circ}06.956$ ' N, $127^{\circ}05.275$ ' W to $50^{\circ}06.815$ ' N, $127^{\circ}05.109$ ' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.20. Tahsish River Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 26-4 described as all the intertidal foreshore lying inside or westerly of a line commencing at the north shore of the mouth of the Tahsish River (Lat: $50^{\circ} 8.57114'$ N Lon: $127^{\circ} 6.27913'$ W) thence to a point at Lat: $50^{\circ} 8.32937'$ N Lon: $127^{\circ} 6.27270'$ W on the south shore of the river. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational and Provincial Parks)

4.13.21. Kauwinch River: That portion of Kashutl Inlet at the mouth of the Kauwinch River in Subarea 26-5 bounded on the west by a line that starts at $50^{\circ}08.749^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}16.844^{\circ}$ W, then following the low water mark to $50^{\circ}08.401^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}16.360^{\circ}$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}08.281^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}16.017^{\circ}$ W, then following the low water mark to $50^{\circ}08.249^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}15.876^{\circ}$ W, and bounded on the northeast by a straight line from $50^{\circ}08.728^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}16.226^{\circ}$ W to $50^{\circ}08.710^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}16.164^{\circ}$ W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes)

4.13.22. Clanninick Cove: That portion of Subarea 26-6 described as those waters lying inside a line drawn between the two headlands located on either shore at the entrance to Clanninick Cove. Starting at the headland at a point at Lat: 50° 1.76838' N Lon: 127° 23.45514' W and across to the opposite headland at a point at Lat: 50° 1.53845' N Lon: 127° 24.51601' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational). **Currently under contamination closure.**

4.13.23. Malksope-Bunsby Islands: That portion of Malksope Inlet–Bunsby Islands in Subarea 26-7 inside a line that starts at $50^{\circ}06.180^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.845^{\circ}$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.252^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.837^{\circ}$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.246^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.810^{\circ}$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.215^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.650^{\circ}$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.184^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.602^{\circ}$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.212^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.555^{\circ}$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.212^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.542^{\circ}$ W, then $10^{\circ}06.212^{\circ}$ N, $127^{\circ}30.542^{\circ}$ W, $10^{\circ}06.212^{\circ}$ N, $10^{\circ}06.212^{$

that portion of Malksope Inlet–Bunsby Islands in Subarea 26-7 east of a straight line from 50°06.322' N, 127°30.692' W to 50°06.284' N, 127°30.573' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

4.13.24. Malksope-Upsowis: That portion of Malksope Inlet-Bunsby Islands in Subarea 26-8 inside a line that starts at $50^{\circ}06.836'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.502'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.865'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.505'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.878'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.485'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.873'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.427'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.877'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.381'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.805'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.224'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.783'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.137'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.757'$, N $127^{\circ}30.104'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.714'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.064'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.675'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.058'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.567'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.057'$ W, then straight to $50^{\circ}06.591'$ N, $127^{\circ}30.195'$ W, then following the shoreline northward to the point of commencement (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

<u>Area 27</u>

4.13.25. Koprino Harbour: That portion of Subarea 27-7 described as all the area of intertidal beach east of the Koprino River, from Lat: 50° 30.48494' N Lon: 127° 50.85359' W to Lat: 50° 30.19836' N Lon: 127° 50.61734' W, including the intertidal beach in the two unnamed lagoons in East Koprino Harbour. (Communal pilot and First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and Recreational)

4.13.26. Portion of Klaskino Inlet: The intertidal portion of Subarea 27-5, extending to a point approx. 400 m to the north at Lat: 50° 18.44395' N Lon: 127° 48.30433' W and 400 m to the southwest of Jim's Creek at Lat: 50° 18.15471' N Lon: 127° 48.61106' W. (Communal pilot and First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and Recreational)

4.14. Area G Queen Charlotte Sound Closures

<u>Area 12</u>

4.14.1. Health Bay, Gilford Island: Portion of Subarea 12-39 described as all the intertidal foreshore of Health Bay and Health Bay Lagoon lying inside or easterly of a straight line from the most south-easterly corner of the First Nation's reserve near Health Bay, true south to the shore opposite. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.14.2. Fly and Insect Islands: That Portion of Subarea 12-39 described as all the intertidal foreshore of Fly Island and Insect Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.14.3. Monday Anchorage: That Portion of Subarea 12-39 described as all the intertidal foreshore of Monday Anchorage lying between Mars Island and Tracey Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.14.4. Blunden Passage: That Portion of Subarea 12-39 described as all the intertidal foreshore of Blunden Passage located between Tracey Island and Baker Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.14.5. Betty Cove: That Portion of Subarea 12-39 described as all the intertidal foreshore of Betty Cove on Bonwick Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.14.6. Subareas 12-6 and 12-26: All the intertidal foreshore of the southwest portion of Village Island located between Warr Bluff and the western entrance to Canoe Passage. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

5. LICENSING

5.1 National Online Licensing System (NOLS) Client Support

Training materials, including step-by-step guides and a detailed user training manual, are available online (http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/FM-GP/SDC-CPS/licence-permis-eng.htm) to guide users of the system in completing their licensing transactions. The Department also provides client support and assistance on how to use the system via email at fishing-peche@dfo-mpo.gc.ca or by calling toll-free at 1-877-535-7307 (7:00AM to 8:00PM Eastern, Monday to Friday). For more information on how to register and use the system, visit http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/FM-GP/SDC-CPS/licence-permis-eng.htm, or contact our client support.

5.2 Fisher Identification Number (FIN)

The FIN allows for fast, easy, and reliable on-grounds identification of fish harvesters for data collection, fisheries management and enforcement purposes. A unique Fisher Identification Number (FIN) has been assigned to all Pacific commercial fish harvesters.

Once a FIN is assigned to a fish harvester, that individual will reference the FIN when identifying him or herself in subsequent business dealings with both the department and service contractors. As the FIN is now used during normal business interactions with DFO and contractors; for example filling in the FIN field on logbooks, noting the FIN when hailing, landing catch, etc. Fish harvesters will no longer need to provide detailed personal information identifying such items as gender or date of birth.

Once the FIN is issued to a fish harvester, it will not change from year to year. More information on the FIN may be obtained from the Pacific Fishery Licensing Unit (PFLU).

5.3 Licence Category

A commercial clam (category Z2) or a communal commercial clam (category Z2ACL) licence eligibility is limited entry and party-based. is required to commercially harvest clams by hand digging.

5.4 Licence Renewal Fee

The commercial clam (category Z2) annual licence renewal fee may be found under the header, Licence Renewal Fees, on the following link:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/licence-permis/index-eng.html#commercial

In accordance with the Service Fees Act, annual licence renewal fees will be adjusted by the annual rate of inflation determined by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) published by Statistics Canada.

All payments must be made through the NOLS.

As of January 1, 2022, there will be no licence renewal fee for a category Z2ACL communal commercial clam licences.

As of January 1, 2022, there will be no annual licence renewal fee for a category Z2ACL licence.

For category Z2ACL licences, even though the licence renewal fee is \$0.00, licence eligibility holders are still required to add a checkmark beside the licence(s) to renew and click "Checkout" through NOLS.

5.1. Licence Issuance

Renewal of a commercial Clam licence (category Z2) and payment of the licence renewal fee must be done on an annual basis to retain the privilege to be issued the licence in the future, regardless of whether harvesting will take place or not. Those commercial clam licences not renewed by February 28th of the next calendar year, will cease and licence issuance requests will be unable to be considered in future.

Prior to licence issuance of a category Z2ACL licence, the licence eligibility holder must submit a request via NOLS to identify the designated party details of the harvester fishing the licence for the season. This must be done via the 'Submit a Request' menu selection within the NOLS.

Upon the Department receiving the required licence renewal fee payment, the clam licence will be issued and notification will be sent via email to advise licence eligibility holders that a change has been made to their NOLS account. The licence documents, licence conditions and receipts will be available to be printed at that time.

Those harvesters designated to harvest under the authority of a category Z2ACL licence, must obtain a copy of the licence documents from the category Z2ACL eligibility holder.

5.2. Licence Documents

Clam (category Z2) licence documents are valid from the date of issue to February 28th, of the next calendar year.

Clam licence documents must be carried at all times by the licence eligibility holder/fish harvester when harvesting clams and must be produced upon the request of a fishery officer or guardian. In addition to the clam licence, fish harvesters shall ensure that

government issued photo identification is in their possession at all times during harvesting and is available for inspection upon request of a fishery officer or fishery guardian. In addition, category Z2 licence holders must carry an FRC.

Replacements for lost or destroyed licence documents may be obtained by reprinting the licence document through the licence eligibility holders National Online Licensing System (NOLS) account.

5.3. Clam Licence Modernization

Licence limitation was introduced in 1998. As part of the licence limitation program, a number of Aboriginal Commercial Licences (ACL) were negotiated with various First Nations to recognize historical First Nation representation in the fishery. These category Z2ACL licence eligibilities were identical to the commercial clam category Z2 licence eligibilities with the exception that the First Nation, as the licence eligibility holder, will annually designate the harvester to fish the licence . The Department has been consulting with harvesters and First Nations on two initiatives as part of Clam Licence Modernization.

- 5.3.1. Changing of the authority the category Z2ACL licences are issued under from the *Pacific Fishery Regulations* (PFR) to the *Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations* (ACFLR); and
- 5.3.2. Allowing clam licence nominations of the remaining eligible commercial clam (category Z2) licences.

Letters were mailed to all clam licence eligibility holders and First Nations in May 2021, advising of them of the changes and seeking feedback. Further discussion was held at clam sectoral in September 2021. Meetings were held with interested parties, and presentations on Clam Licence Modernization were provided to stakeholders and First Nations, upon request, between May and October 2021.

Licence eligibility holders expressed support for licence nomination, and First Nations were supportive of changing the licensing authority associated with category Z2ACLs. The Department is moving forward with Clam Licence Modernization and will be implementing both aspects commencing January 1, 2022. A request was made by First Nations to allow the Z2 licences to be nominated to a Nation as a Z2ACL. The Department is currently undertaking a licensing review to adequately address this interest. Commercial harvesters have also expressed interest in holding a licence in more than one Clam Management Area. The Department will undertake an additional review to address this interest this interest and any changes will be considered for future implementation.

5.4. Licence Nomination

Commercial Clam licence eligibility holders may indicate their intention to no longer apply for a category Z2 licence by completing a nomination provided by Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Where such an intention is stated, the Minister may consider issuance of the licence to a person nominated by the previous licence eligibility holder.

Nomination forms are available from the Pacific Fishery Licence Unit (PFLU) or on the Licensing webpage at: https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/licence-permis/licence-

commercial-permis-eng.html. The Clam licence eligibility being nominated must be in good standing, in that it has been renewed annually.

Only Clam (Category Z2) licence eligibilities in areas, other than Area A may be nominated to another individual. A Clam licence eligibility may not be nominated to a company or First Nation.

An individual may not hold more than one Clam licence eligibility. Changes to the area selection will not be permitted.

A Nomination for Category Z Licence Eligibility form (<u>https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/licence-permis/forms/nom-catz-eng.pdf</u>) must be completed by the licence eligibility holder on record.

Category Z2ACL eligibilities may not be nominated as these are allocated annually to First Nations members.

Prior to the nomination of a commercial Clam licence eligibility, licence eligibility holders are required to:

- 1. ensure any conditions of the current year or previous year licence, such as completion and submission of fish slips are met and accepted by the Regional Data Unit.
- 2. Complete, sign/have notarized and submit a nomination form.

Nomination forms can be submitted to the PFLU via the National Online Licensing System (NOLS) or by email at <u>fishing-peche@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u>.

Submissions made via the NOLS can be done by navigating to the 'Submit a Request' meu selection within the NOLS.

- a. Where appropriate, select the account that holds the licence you are wishing to 'Submit a Request' for and mouse click on 'Select';
- b. Choose the 'Request Type' then select either 'Substitute Operator" or 'Licensing Services Not listed above' and mouse click on 'Select';
- c. Select the licence eligibility to be nominated by mouse clicking the check box (above or to the left of the licence description) and mouse click on 'Select'; Click on 'Submit'
- d. Clients are advised to please check the 'Request Status' during the next 2 working days as this is how they will be advised of any problems or additional requirements.

Full instructions on how to submit a request are available at: https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fisheries-peches/sdc-cps/licence-permis-eng.html;

5.5. Contaminated Shellfish Harvest Licence (Decontamination Program)

A special licence issued under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* is required in order to harvest clams in marginally contaminated areas. These licences are issued only to registered depuration processing facilities or tenure holders who meet the

relay decontamination plan. In some cases where a First Nation is exercising a joint venture opportunity, both the First Nations and the depuration company will be jointly named in the licence. An individual harvester cannot obtain this licence. For additional information see Appendix 4.

5.6. Receiver's Licence

A Fish Receiver's licence issued by the Province of BC, is required to purchase clams harvested under the authority of a commercial clam licence. All clams sold must be processed through a federally-registered plant. See the internet for more information:

http://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/industry/agriculture-seafood/fisheries-and-aquaculture/seafood-industry-licensing

6. CONTROL AND MONITORING OF COMMERCIAL FISHING ACTIVITIES

6.1. Fish Slip Requirements

An accurate written report shall be furnished in writing on a clam fish slip or clam slip First Nations (in the case of First Nations harvested clams), of all clams harvested under the authority of the clam licence. The clam licence number and name of the licensed clam harvester must be recorded on all fish slips.

A report shall be made even if the fish or shellfish are used for bait, personal consumption or disposed of otherwise.

The report shall be mailed not later than seven days after the offloading and sent to:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch, FM Data Unit Suite 200-401 Burrard Street Vancouver BC V6C 3S4

Fish slip books may be downloaded and printed at user cost at <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/fishslips-carnets/index-eng.html</u>.

For more information, the Regional Data Unit can be reached via email at <u>DFO.PACCatchStatistics-StatistiquesCapturesPAC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u> or by telephone at (604) 666-2716.

6.2. In-Season Reports

Buyer and processor reports are communicated to the fishery manager after each commercial clam fishery opening. The harvest data is recorded and tracked for in-season management purposes. The data is currently provided in an inconsistent manner and a more standardized approach is needed to ensure long-term sustainability of the fishery.

7. GENERAL INFORMATION

7.1. Harvester Responsibility

Harvesters are advised to make arrangements with their prospective receiver/processor, prior to harvesting clams, to ensure that their product and harvest operation is adequately verified. Processing plants must ensure product verification in order to meet the CFIA requirements. For further information contact your processor or CFIA (see the Contacts section).

Most harvesters keep beaches clean and free from garbage and other pollution, however, an increasing number of complaints have been received from the public regarding garbage dropped on beaches by harvesters. DFO asks harvesters to remove all garbage from harvest sites. Violators are subject to prosecution. Harvesters are encouraged to maintain garbage cans on vessels and, to prevent sewage contamination of shellfish on these beaches, to refrain from anchoring vessels for lengthy periods within 125 meters from any clam or oyster beds. Clam harvesters shall never defecate on or near beaches due to the high risk to human health of contaminating shellfish.

Harvesters should refrain from harvesting clams on beaches where high numbers of undersized clams are found. The minimum size limit has been set so that clams will spawn once or twice before reaching legal size (see Figure 8 and 9 of Appendix 5). Harvesters are requested to rebury all undersized clams. Harvesters are also requested to avoid leaving holes in the beach from digging activities.

Harvesters should exercise judgement and avoid harvesting during freezing weather. Openings are not announced if freezing conditions are present, but weather cannot be accurately predicted. Freezing conditions may adversely impact young clams left on the surface during cold weather and harvested product may freeze during transport to buyers. Harvest only in open areas that are classified as Approved under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program. It is illegal to harvest clams in areas that are closed for reasons of sanitary or biotoxin contamination, or conservation. Check with fishery managers or local DFO offices to confirm area openings.

www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest

Harvesters must ensure their product is verified in order to meet food inspection requirements. Processors can advise on specific verification procedures. Processors are required to have a verification program in place in order to comply with Canadian Food Inspection Agency regulations. A federally registered processing plant must process all harvested clams.

7.2. Product Handling and Transportation

To ensure product quality, care must be exercised to protect the harvested clams from contamination and exposure to the sun, weather, temperature, etc. Clam harvesters are advised of the following:

- a) Do not litter at or near the harvest site.
- b) Do not bring pets to the harvest site. Defecation at a harvest site will render the beach contaminated.
- c) During summer months, harvested product must be kept cool in order to avoid or reduce contamination by the *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* bacteria.
- d) During transportation, store clams in a sanitary isolated area with drainage that is away from fuel and oil containers and bilge water.
- e) Do not rinse the shellstock at a dockside or any area other than at the harvest site.
- f) Do not sort the harvested product (i.e. separate clams by species) at any location other than the harvest site or a federally registered shellfish processing plant.
- g) It is permissible to rinse the shellstock at the harvest site only at the time of harvest. This is a recognized part of the harvesting practice to remove excess mud, sand etc.
- h) All processing must be carried out at a federally registered shellfish processing plant.

7.3. Wet Storage

As of January 2019, DFO Aquaculture Management is the lead authorizing agent for wet storage activities and all previous wet storage approvals from the Canadian Food Inspection Agency are no longer valid. Conditions of licence have been amended to reflect new approval requirements for wet storage of product. Improper storage of shellfish after harvest can expose shellfish to contamination. Wet storage of wild commercially harvested shellfish can only occur on a licensed shellfish aquaculture facility authorized for wet storage by DFO.

7.4. Example of Clam Tag

To increase traceability of product, harvesters must attach waterproof tags to their bags or containers of clams. Flagging tape is not an approved tag. All information as outlined in the requirements under the conditions of licence (COL) should be included on the tags.

Harvesters are responsible for producing their own tags for the fishery. Harvesters may wish to have their tags printed by the BC Shellfish Growers Association (BCSGA) and if so, are advised to contact the BCSGA to arrange tag printing.

Example Tag:	
LICENCE #	HARVEST DATE: (YYYY-MM-DD)
LICENCE HOLDER'S FULL NAME:	
BEACH:	PFMA SUBAREA:
CLAM MANAGEMENT AREA: B C_	D E F G
MANILA CLAMSBUTTER CLAMS BUYER/RECEIVER NAME:	LITTLENECK CLAMS

Complete <u>ALL</u> fields and affix this tag to the container/bag of clams.

The tags must be waterproof and provide the following information written in water resistant ink:

- Clam harvester's licence number (i.e. Z2 1 or Z2ACL 1);
- Harvest date;
- Licence eligibility holder/harvester's full name as it appears on the licence;
- Beach or location where harvesting occurred;
- Pacific Fisheries Management Area and Subarea (example: Subarea 24-4);
- Clam Management Area (e.g. Area B); and
- Species or common name of the product i.e. "Manila clam", "Littleneck clam", "Butter clam"

At the point of sale, the following information may be marked on the tag: (a) Buyer/Receiver Name

APPENDIX 2: 2023-26 INTERTIDAL CLAM FIRST NATIONS' HARVEST PLAN

1. OVERVIEW OF THE FISHERY

Fisheries & Oceans Canada's policy on the management of First Nations fishing identifies First Nations harvests for food, social and ceremonial (FSC) purposes as the first priority - after conservation – over other users of the resource. Fisheries & Oceans Canada seeks to provide for the effective management and regulation of the First Nation fishery through negotiation of mutually acceptable and time-limited agreements which outline provisions pertaining to the fisheries and co-management activities. The agreements include provisions by which First Nations manage fishing by their members for FSC purposes, in addition to outlining First Nation involvement in a range of co-management activities and economic development opportunities which may include, but not be limited to, habitat enhancement, FSC catch monitoring and enforcement, fish management and community research.

Communal licences and harvest documents (under treaty) are issued annually to First Nations under the authority of the *Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations* made under the *Fisheries Act*. Communal licences and harvest documents can be amended in-season for resource conservation purposes. Even where an agreement cannot be concluded, Fisheries & Oceans Canada issues communal fishing licences to First Nations organizations.

Intertidal clams are of continuing importance to Aboriginal groups who harvest them for FSC purposes.

For more information on Aboriginal fisheries, contact a resource manager listed in the Contacts section of the IFMP.

2. LOCATION OF THE FISHERY

Aboriginal communal licences specify the locations permitted for use by First Nations for FSC harvests. Harvesting generally takes place within traditional areas for each First Nation except where those beaches are closed due to contamination, lease tenures and treaty areas. It is recommended that harvest occurs in waters that are classified as Approved by the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program, as per the *Safe Food for Canadians Regulations*. Approved areas are indicated in green on the maps accessed through the following website address: <u>www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest</u>

3. TIME FRAME OF THE FISHERY

First Nations fishing for FSC purposes are open coast-wide throughout the year, from April 1 to March 31, if authorized by a communal licence and the area is not closed for sanitary or biotoxin (e.g., paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) or red tide) contamination.

4. CLOSURES

Closures to the First Nations fishery may be in place for a variety of reasons: Parks, Marine Reserves, research, navigation, or sanitary and marine biotoxin contamination.

4.1. General Information on Closures under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program

Closures may be implemented on short notice in the event of changes to contamination status, including sanitary and biotoxin events. Licence holders, vessel masters, and harvesters are reminded that:

- It remains the responsibility of the licence holders and harvesters to ensure that an area is not closed for harvest due to sanitary or biotoxin contamination. Fishing in a closed area is an offence under the *Fisheries Act*. Consumption of product harvested from within a closed area poses a serious health risk.
- Prior to commencement of each day's fishing, the licence holder must take care to confirm that an area is open for harvesting either through the DFO website at:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/index-eng.html

or by contacting a local DFO office directly. Contact information is available in Section 16 of IFMP, or by checking the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm).

Remember to check for both types of contamination closures that may affect bivalves: sanitary closures and biotoxin closures (PSP/red tide, Domoic Acid Poisoning and Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning (DSP)).

4.2. Sanitary Contamination Closures

Shellfish may not be harvested from closed contaminated areas except by special permit licence under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations (MCFR)*. Sanitary closures occur in areas that have been tested and found to contain unacceptable levels of contaminants. There are both seasonal and permanent sanitary contamination closures. Descriptions and maps of contaminated closures may be found at the following DFO website:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/index-eng.html

• Additional sanitary closure information can be found on the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (<u>https://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm</u>).

A copy of this list may also be obtained from the resource managers (see Contacts, Section 16 of IFMP). Sanitary closures are amended annually in May and November, and may also be amended in-season. Consequently, harvesters are advised to check the internet, prior to harvesting in an area, to ensure that they have the most recent contamination closure information.

Permanent bivalve harvesting closures are in place for Canadian fisheries waters of the Pacific Ocean within:

- 1. 300 m radius around industrial, municipal and sewage treatment plant outfall discharges;
- 2. 125 m radius of any:
 - (i) marina
 - (ii) ferry wharf
 - (iii) any floating living accommodation facility, other than a floating living accommodation described in subsection (3)
 - (iv) any finfish net pen, other than a finfish net pen described in subsection (4);
- 3. 25 m radius of any floating living accommodation facility located within a shellfish aquaculture tenure where a zero-discharge waste management plan is a condition of the Aquaculture Licence and is approved by the Regional Interdepartmental Committee: and
- 4. Zero (0) metres of any finfish net pen within an aquaculture tenure where an Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture Management Plan approved by the Regional Interdepartmental Committee is in operation.

4.3. Biotoxin Contamination Closures

Shellfish may not be harvested from closed areas except by special permit licence issued under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations*. Shellfish may not be harvested for consumption from any area closed due to biotoxin contamination. Descriptions of biotoxin closures may be found at the following DFO internet site:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/index-eng.html

• Additional biotoxin closure information can be found on the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (<u>https://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm</u>).

Areas will be opened and fished according to protocols required by the Biotoxin Monitoring Program, approved by the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA). Three consecutive weekly or bi-weekly samples containing acceptable levels of biotoxin must be received in order to lift a harvest restriction in an area. CFIA will make recommendation to lift the biotoxin prohibition and a harvest site can then be considered by DFO for Aboriginal, commercial or recreational harvesting. The resource manager will prepare the documentation necessary for an area opening for approval by the Regional Director General. For further details on the CSSP, see the internet at:

https://inspection.canada.ca/food-guidance-by-commodity/fish/canadian-shellfish-sanitation-program/eng/1527251566006/1527251566942?chap=0

Closures due to biotoxin closure (Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP/Red Tide), Domoic Acid Poisoning and Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning (DSP)) are frequent and often encompass large areas. These closures can occur on very short notice with the closure taking effect immediately. Consumption of shellfish that contain the toxins causing PSP and Domoic Acid Poisoning can cause paralysis, memory loss or death.

Check to ensure that the area where you intend to harvest is open prior to harvesting using the following site: <u>www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest</u>.

4.4. Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish

DFO is reviewing all wild bivalve conditions of licence, and will increase /clarify management controls around product movement, i.e. selling of products to buyers/receivers, and implement changes to notification, tagging and reporting requirements. Consultation and engagement will be focused on increasing awareness of traceability requirements, followed by changes to conditions of licence.

In addition, DFO will commence intensive enforcement operations on bivalve fisheries, targeting tagging, landing and reporting, and complete major C&P investigations regarding extensive bivalve laundering.

Over the longer term, DFO will continue to work with industry and BC to: improve industry traceability management, processes and technology, including access to funding; build and improve relationships with our Indigenous partners aimed at ensuring access, opportunity and monitoring of FSC fisheries meets all needs; reassess the impacts of focused and concerted enforcement on the bivalve fisheries aimed at assessing effectiveness of management control measures and informing future management control measures.

The safety of consumers is a top priority for the Government of Canada. The reputation of Canada's food supply is a responsibility shared by all parties, including industry and federal and provincial governments.

As partners for delivery of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) collaborate to prevent illegal harvesting and selling of bivalve shellfish, including suspected laundering of illegal products through legitimate aquaculture businesses. DFO also remains committed to meeting conservation objectives for bivalves as well as supporting priority for FSC fisheries. Any harvest occurring in conflict with established management measures and controls has the potential of negatively impacting the conservation of bivalve populations.

DFO will investigate reports of illegal harvesting violations and will take appropriate enforcement actions, including prosecution. Furthermore, DFO may consider more restrictive management approaches if needed to protect public health. Commercial growers and harvesters are reminded that they are required, by law, to follow specific recordkeeping and tagging requirements. Records of shellfish movement through the growing cycle and to the point of distribution provide evidence to support public health, regulatory decisions and closure recommendations.

Commercial harvesters and aquaculture operators are required to:

• Understand and abide by the conditions of licence;

- Keep complete, clear and legible records and be able to produce them to a DFO fishery officer when requested;
- Ensure bivalve product destined for market sale is appropriately tagged with complete and accurate harvest information and is processed by an operator licensed by the CFIA to process shellfish;
- Harvest only from open and approved areas and check our website before heading out for the latest information(https://gisp.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Html5Viewer/Index.html?viewer=CSSP_Public_En_Site&locale=en).

If you are aware of illegal bivalve harvest activities and/or are aware of violations, please call the DFO Observe, Record and Report (ORR) phone line at 1-800-465-4336.

More information on the policies and criteria for harvesting shellfish can be found in the CSSP manual. See also Fishery Notice FN1142 (2019): <u>https://notices.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fns-sap/index-eng.cfm?pg=view_notice&DOC_ID=227228&ID=all</u>

4.5. Human Waste Containment Regulations

Disposal of human waste into waters where shellfish are harvested or adjacent to shellfish harvest areas creates unnecessary and potentially serious health risks for shellfish consumers. In accordance with the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) and Transport Canada Regulations, raw sewage (Human wastes, sewage or refuse) shall not be discharged from vessels while in or adjacent to shellfish areas. Vessels operating at a distance which does not allow for timely access to on-shore washroom facilities are expected to have a designated human waste receptacle on board. Receptacles could include a portable toilet, a fixed toilet, or other containment device as appropriate. Such devices must be made of impervious, cleanable materials and have a tight-fitting lid. (Refer to Division 4 of the Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations under the *Canada Shipping Act*):

- 1. Portable toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be used only for the purpose intended, and shall be so secured and located as to prevent contamination of the shellfish area or any harvested shellfish on board by spillage or leakage.
- 2. The contents of toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be emptied only into an approved sewage disposal system.
- 3. Every person on board a shellfish harvest vessel must wash and sanitize their hands after using or cleaning a waste receptacle, or after using an onshore washroom facility.

Information on Human Waste Containment Receptacle Requirements under the CSSP can be found at the following Canadian Food Inspection Agency internet site:

https://inspection.canada.ca/preventive-controls/fish/cssp/questions-and-answers/eng/1563470479199/1563470589053

4.6. Harvesting Bivalves in the Vicinity of Wastewater Treatment Plants

Concerns have been raised regarding bivalve shellfish harvested in the vicinity of wastewater treatment plants. Increased controls were implemented in 2009 to prevent shellfish harvest in areas where a trigger event at a wastewater treatment plant may potentially cause contamination.

Conditional Management Plans have been developed at some of the priority based wastewater treatment plants to manage harvest activities in the vicinity of the wastewater treatment plants.

DFO will consult with shellfish harvesters in areas where Conditional Management Plans must be developed.

For further information, contact <u>DFO.PACCSSP-PCAMPAC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u>.

5. MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR THE FIRST NATIONS' FISHERY

First Nations are provided the opportunity to fish for intertidal clams year-round subject to biotoxin or sanitary closures in their harvest areas. Communal licences are issued which provide for a maximum daily quota of 50-100 lbs. per day per person. The Chief and council may authorize additional catch where required.

Currently, there is no recommended minimum size limit for clams harvested by First Nations. Although there is no coordinated approach to minimum size limits, it has been shared with DFO, in bilateral discussions, that traditionally some First Nations harvesters will avoid taking smaller clams to ensure local conservation and sustainability. This stewardship practice would be passed down through generations and is still utilized by many First Nations harvesters today.

First Nations can harvest shellfish in all CSSP approved areas where areas are open. The exception to this would be lease tenures and treaty areas where only treaty members have exclusive rights for harvest on certain beaches. See Section 4 of Appendix 1: Commercial Harvest Plan or Appendix 5 for maps of the treaty areas.

To improve First Nations FSC fishing success, closures to commercial fishing have been implemented in a number of locations where First Nations have demonstrated their food needs are not being met. These closures can be found in Section 4 of the Commercial Harvest Plan (CHP). First Nations interested in bilateral discussion with DFO regarding FSC access issues should contact the resource manager for their area.

6. LICENSING

First Nations access to fish for FSC purposes is managed through a communal licence which can permit the harvest of intertidal bivalves. These licences are issued under the authority of the *Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations*.

7. CONTROL AND MONITORING OF FIRST NATIONS FISHING ACTIVITIES

Communal licences and Fisheries Agreements may contain provisions for the designation of individuals by the First Nation, or First Nations organizations, to access the allocation provided under the communal licence. Provisions may also be provided for monitoring and reporting of the First Nations fishery in co-operation with DFO.

First Nations communal licences specify the locations permitted for use by First Nations for FSC harvests.

Some fisheries access associated with communal commercial licences/quota issued to the Five Nations (or entities they are part of) has been offered for the right-based sale fishery. Consultations with the Five Nations about this access is ongoing for the 2022/23 FMP. This could result in inseason changes regarding the issuance of these licences and/or quota.

The First Nations will provide the number of pounds of shellfish harvested by species to the Fisheries & Oceans Canada Resource Manager on a quarterly basis (every 3 months).

Aboriginal harvest FSC purposes may occur year round in the waters of British Columbia that are open for fishing under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP). This harvest must be authorized by a communal licence.

The Nisga'a, Tsawwassen, Maa-nulth and Tla'amin First Nation Treaties came into effect in 2000, 2009, 2011 and 2016 respectively. Under these Treaties, Fisheries Operation Guidelines (FOG) set out the operational principles, procedures and guidelines needed to assist Canada, BC, and First Nations in implementing Fisheries Chapters of their respective treaties and managing Treaty fisheries on an annual basis. The FOG's provide guidance on how management decisions, with respect to treaty fisheries, will be made via the Joint Fisheries Committee (JFC), how abundance is estimated, biological and harvesting considerations, fisheries monitoring and catch reporting requirements, etc. Each year the JFC, established under each treaty, make recommendations to the Minister on the issuance of specific 'Harvest Documents' to licence the fisheries for Domestic (FSC) harvests.

More information on the Treaties can be found at: <u>https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/abor-autoc/treaty-traites-eng.html</u>

Five Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations located on the West Coast of Vancouver Island - Ahousaht, Ehattesaht, Hesquiaht, Mowachaht/Muchalaht, and Tla-o-qui-aht (the T'aaq-wiihak First Nations) - have aboriginal rights to fish for any species of fish, with the exception of Geoduck, within their Fishing Territories and to sell that fish. The Department developed a 2021/22 Five Nations Multi-species Fishery Management Plan (FMP). The FMP includes specific details about the fishery, such as allocation/access, licensing and designations, fishing area, harvesting opportunities, and fishery monitoring and catch reporting. Feedback provided by the Five Nations during consultations was considered by DFO in the development of the 2022/23 FMP by DFO where possible.

The implementation of the Five Nations' right-based sale fishery continues to be an ongoing process. The 2022/23 FMP is the fourth Multi-Species FMP developed to implement the right-based multi-species fishery to accommodate the Five Nations' Aboriginal rights consistent with

the British Columbia Supreme Court's 2018 decision. Version 2 of the 2021 FMP, issued on December 2, 2021, was the first Multi-Species FMP developed following the British Columbia Court of Appeal (BCCA) decision of April 19, 2021, in *Ahousaht Indian Band and Nation v. Canada*, 2021 BCCA 155, but it only partially implemented it. The 2022/23 FMP addresses most of the remaining issues raised by the BCCA decision, leaving some items left to review. It is DFO's intention to continue to review the FMP and make further changes in-season and amend the FMP if required.

For further information, the 2022/23 FMP may be obtained online at: <u>https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/41047977.pdf</u>

APPENDIX 3: 2023-26 INTERTIDAL CLAM RECREATIONAL HARVEST PLAN

1. LOCATION OF THE FISHERY

Recreational harvest of intertidal clams can occur in all areas where there are no biotoxin or sanitary closed areas subject to the exceptions noted below. It is recommended that harvest occurs in waters that are classified as Approved by the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program, as per the *Safe Food for Canadians Regulations*. Approved areas are indicated in green on the maps accessed through the following website address: www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest

Closures to commercial fishing to create food, social and ceremonial (FSC) and recreational harvest areas, have been implemented in a number of locations (see Appendix 1, Section 4).

With the exception of management Subareas 1-5 and 7-17, the entire North Coast (Areas 1 to 11 inclusive) is closed for the harvest of intertidal bivalves.

Harvesters are advised to observe the boundaries of any intertidal tenures. Harvesting on any tenures is prohibited under this fishery. All clam and oyster tenures must be clearly marked. (see Appendix 5).

Clam harvesting is prohibited in treaty areas where only treaty members have exclusive rights for harvest on certain beaches (see Appendix 5, Figure 11 to 18).

2. TIME FRAME OF THE FISHERY

With the exception of the North and Central coast, recreational fisheries are open year-round in all areas (subject to contamination closures), or as described in the British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Guide for the recreational fishery.

3. CLOSURES

Closures to the recreational fishery may be in place for a variety of reasons: Aboriginal and recreational access, Parks, Marine Reserves, research, navigation, or sanitary and marine biotoxin contamination.

3.1. General Information on Closures under the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program

Closures may be implemented on short notice in the event of changes to contamination status, including sanitary and biotoxin events. Licence holders, vessel masters, and harvesters are reminded that:

• It remains the responsibility of the licence holders and harvesters to ensure that an area is not closed for harvest due to sanitary or biotoxin contamination. Fishing in a closed area is an offence under the *Fisheries Act*. Consumption of product harvested from within a closed area poses a serious health risk.

• Prior to commencement of each day's fishing, the licence holder must take care to confirm that an area is open for harvesting either through the DFO website at:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/indexeng.html

or by contacting a local DFO office directly. (Contact information is available in Section 16 of the IFMP).-or by checking the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm),

Remember to check for both types of contamination closures that may affect bivalves: sanitary closures and biotoxin closures (PSP/red tide, Domoic Acid Poisoning and DSP).

3.2. Sanitary Contamination Closures

Shellfish may not be harvested from closed contaminated areas except by special permit licence under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations (MCFR)*. Sanitary closures are in place in areas that have been tested and found to contain unacceptable levels of contaminants. There are both seasonal and permanent sanitary contamination closures. Descriptions and maps of contaminated closures may be found at the following DFO website:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/shellfish-mollusques/contamination/indexeng.html

• Additional sanitary closure information can be found on the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (<u>https://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm</u>).

A copy of this list may also be obtained from the resource managers (see Contacts, Section 16 of IFMP). Sanitary closures are amended annually in May and November, and may also be amended in-season. Consequently, harvesters are advised to check the internet, prior to harvesting in an area, to ensure that they have the most recent contamination closure information.

Permanent bivalve harvesting closures are in place for Canadian fisheries waters of the Pacific Ocean within:

- 1. 300 m radius around industrial, municipal and sewage treatment plant outfall discharges;
- 2. 125 m radius of any;
 - i. marina
 - ii. ferry wharf
 - iii. any floating living accommodation facility, other than a floating living accommodation described in subsection (3);
 - iv. any finfish net pen, other than a finfish net pen described in subsection (4);
- 3. 25 m radius of any floating living accommodation facility located within a shellfish aquaculture tenure where a zero-discharge waste management plan is a condition of

the Aquaculture Licence and is approved by the Regional Interdepartmental Committee: and

4. Zero (0) metres of any finfish net pen within an aquaculture tenure where an Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture Management Plan approved by the Regional Interdepartmental Committee is in operation.

3.3. Biotoxin Contamination Closures

Shellfish may not be harvested from closed areas except by special permit licence issued under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations*. Shellfish may not be harvested for consumption from any area closed due to biotoxin contamination. Descriptions of biotoxin closures may be found at the following DFO internet site:

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/index-eng.html

• Additional biotoxin closure information can be found on the national Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program mapping application, SHELLI (https://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm).

Areas will be opened and fished according to protocols required by the Biotoxin Monitoring Program, approved by the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA).

Three consecutive weekly or bi-weekly samples containing acceptable levels of biotoxin must be received in order to lift a harvest restriction in an area. CFIA will make recommendation to lift the biotoxin prohibition and a harvest site can then be considered by DFO for Aboriginal, commercial or recreational harvesting. The resource manager will prepare the documentation necessary for an area opening for approval by the Regional Director General. For further details on the CSSP, see the internet at:

https://inspection.canada.ca/food-guidance-by-commodity/fish/canadian-shellfish-sanitation-program/eng/1527251566006/1527251566942?chap=0

Closures due to biotoxin closure (Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP/Red Tide), Domoic Acid Poisoning and Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning (DSP)) are frequent and often encompass large areas. These closures can occur on very short notice with the closure taking effect immediately. Consumption of shellfish that contain the toxins causing PSP and Domoic Acid Poisoning can cause paralysis, memory loss or death.

Check to ensure that the area where you intend to harvest is open prior to harvesting using the following site: <u>www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/CheckBeforeYouHarvest</u>.

3.4. Requirements for Legal Sourcing and Harvest of Bivalve Shellfish

DFO is reviewing all wild bivalve conditions of licence, and will increase /clarify management controls around product movement, i.e. selling of products to buyers/receivers, and implement changes to notification, tagging and reporting

requirements. Consultation and engagement will be focused on increasing awareness of traceability requirements, followed by changes to conditions of licence.

In addition, DFO will commence intensive enforcement operations on bivalve fisheries, targeting tagging, landing and reporting, and complete major C&P investigations regarding extensive bivalve laundering.

Over the longer term, DFO will continue to work with industry and BC to: improve industry traceability management, processes and technology, including access to funding; build and improve relationships with our Indigenous partners aimed at ensuring access, opportunity and monitoring of FSC fisheries meets all needs; reassess the impacts of focused and concerted enforcement on the bivalve fisheries aimed at assessing effectiveness of management control measures and informing future management control measures.

The safety of consumers is a top priority for the Government of Canada. The reputation of Canada's food supply is a responsibility shared by all parties, including industry and federal and provincial governments.

As partners for delivery of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) collaborate to prevent illegal harvesting and selling of bivalve shellfish, including suspected laundering of illegal products through legitimate aquaculture businesses. DFO also remains committed to meeting conservation objectives for bivalves as well as supporting priority for Food, Social and Ceremonial fisheries. Any harvest occurring in conflict with established management measures and controls has the potential of negatively impacting the conservation of bivalve populations.

DFO will investigate reports of illegal harvesting violations and will take appropriate enforcement actions, including prosecution. Furthermore, DFO may consider more restrictive management approaches if needed to protect public health. Commercial growers and harvesters are reminded that they are required, by law, to follow specific record-keeping and tagging requirements. Records of shellfish movement through the growing cycle and to the point of distribution provide evidence to support public health, regulatory decisions and closure recommendations.

Commercial harvesters and aquaculture operators are required to:

- Understand and abide by the conditions of licence;
- Keep complete, clear and legible records and be able to produce them to a DFO fishery officer when requested;
- Ensure bivalve product destined for market sale is appropriately tagged with complete and accurate harvest information and is processed by an operator licensed by the CFIA to process shellfish;

• Harvest only from open and approved areas and check our website before heading out for the latest information (https://gisp.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Html5Viewer/Index.html?viewer=CSSP_Public_En_Site&locale=en).

If you are aware of illegal bivalve harvest activities and/or are aware of violations, please call the DFO Observe, Record and Report (ORR) phone line at 1-800-465-4336.

More information on the policies and criteria for harvesting shellfish can be found in the CSSP manual. See also Fishery Notice FN1142 (2019): <u>https://notices.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fns-sap/index-eng.cfm?pg=view_notice&DOC_ID=227228&ID=all</u>

3.5. Human Waste Containment Regulations

Disposal of human waste into waters where shellfish are harvested or adjacent to shellfish harvest areas creates unnecessary and potentially serious health risks for shellfish consumers. In accordance with the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) and Transport Canada Regulations, raw sewage (Human wastes, sewage or refuse) shall not be discharged from vessels while in or adjacent to shellfish areas. Vessels operating at a distance which does not allow for timely access to on-shore washroom facilities are expected to have a designated human waste receptacle on board. Receptacles could include a portable toilet, a fixed toilet, or other containment device as appropriate. Such devices must be made of impervious, cleanable materials and have a tight-fitting lid. (Refer to Division 4 of the Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations under the *Canada Shipping Act*):

- 1. Portable toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be used only for the purpose intended, and shall be so secured and located as to prevent contamination of the shellfish area or any harvested shellfish on board by spillage or leakage.
- 2. The contents of toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be emptied only into an approved sewage disposal system.
- 3. Every person on board a shellfish harvest vessel must wash and sanitize their hands after using or cleaning a waste receptacle, or after using an onshore washroom facility.

Information on Human Waste Containment Receptacle Requirements under the CSSP can be found at the following Canadian Food Inspection Agency internet site:

https://inspection.canada.ca/preventive-controls/fish/cssp/questions-and-answers/eng/1563470479199/1563470589053

3.6. Harvesting Bivalves in the Vicinity of Wastewater Treatment Plants

Concerns have been raised regarding bivalve shellfish harvested in the vicinity of wastewater treatment plants. Increased controls were implemented in 2009 to prevent

shellfish harvest in areas where a trigger event at a wastewater treatment plant may potentially cause contamination.

Conditional Management Plans have been developed at some of the priority based wastewater treatment plants to manage harvest activities in the vicinity of the wastewater treatment plants.

DFO will consult with shellfish harvesters in areas where Conditional Management Plans must be developed.

For further information, contact <u>DFO.PACCSSP-PCAMPAC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u>.

4. MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR THE RECREATIONAL FISHERY

Intertidal clams can be harvested by handpicking. When open, and with the exception of Pacific Rim National Park, the recreational daily limit for all clam species combined is 60 per day in Areas 1 to 27. Species-specific daily limits are included within the 60 clam aggregate limit; daily limits by species are: 3 geoducks, 6 horse clams, 12 razor clams (except in PFMA 1-5 where the daily limit is 50 razor clams), 20 butter clams, 25 softshell clams, 25 cockles, 60 varnish clams, 60 Manila clams, and/or 60 littleneck clams. Possession limits are two-times the daily limit. In addition to daily limits, there are required minimum size limits by clam species. There is a minimum size limit of 35mm for Littleneck and Manila clams and a minimum size limit of 55mm for Butter clams.

Recreational harvesters can harvest shellfish in all areas where areas are open. The exception to this would be lease tenures and treaty areas where only treaty members have exclusive rights for harvest on certain beaches. See Section 4 of Appendix 1: Commercial Harvest Plan or Appendix 5 for maps of the treaty areas.

In several areas, beaches have been set aside as non-commercial harvest areas to provide reasonable harvesting opportunity. Commercial fishing is prohibited in these areas. See Appendix 1: Commercial Harvest Plan for descriptions of these areas.

Harvest guidelines are provided in the British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Guide. See the guide on the Internet at: <u>www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/recfish/default_e.htm</u>

In general, the Sport Fishing Advisory Board suggests that clam harvesters use the following best management practices:

- Keep beaches clean and free from garbage and other pollution;
- Remove all garbage from harvest sites;
- Refrain from harvesting clams on beaches where high number of small clams are found;
- Avoid leaving holes in the beach from digging activities;
- Do not bring pets to the harvest site; defecation at a harvest site could render the beach contaminated.

5. LICENSING

The recreational harvest of various fish and invertebrate species in BC is regulated via the *British Columbia Sport Fishing Regulations*, 1996 made under the *Fisheries Act*. A DFO Tidal Waters Sport Fishing licence is required for the recreational harvest of all species of fish and marine invertebrates.

Tidal Waters Sport Fishing licences may be purchased for a 1 day, 3 day, or 5 day period, or as an annual licence, covering the period April 1 (or date of purchase, whichever is later) to March 31 the following year. The annual licence fee is not pro-rated for annual licences purchased mid-season. Fees depend on licence duration, age (senior, adult, juvenile) and residency status. Licences for juveniles (ages 15 and under) are free. Concessionary fees are not otherwise available. There were over 272,800 adult fishers participating in BC's tidal waters recreational fishery in 2021/22. Alternatively licences may be purchased over the counter at Independent Access Providers (IAPs) in many areas (note that the IAP may charge an additional service fee).

Licences may be purchased online via the National Recreational Licensing System: http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/licence-permis/application-eng.html

A list of IAPs is available at: <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/licence-permis/iap-fai-eng.html</u>.

Please plan ahead and get your licence online in advance. To avoid delays, the best time to access NRLS is outside of peak periods. Peak periods are every day from 12-3pm; every Friday, Saturday, and Sunday; and anytime there is a major fishery opening, such as the Fraser River Sockeye opening. Please also refer to the site for any posted information on scheduled maintenance which could result in system interruptions.

Online Regulations

The regulations for recreational fishing are provided online in the British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Guide, which lists open and closed times, catch limits, size limits (where applicable), and open and closed areas.

Changes to regulations are issued in Fishery Notices which are posted online and sent to subscribers by email.

The printed Sport Fishing Guide booklet is no longer being produced or distributed to reduce costs and environmental impacts. The online Sport Fish Guide allows for in-season regulations to be accurately provided and ensures all the regulations are up to date. Staff at local DFO fishery offices can also provide regulatory information for an area of interest.

The British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Guide is available at:

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/index-eng.html

To view or subscribe to receive Fishery Notice notifications by email is available at:

http://notices.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fns-sap/index-eng.cfm

Local DFO fishery office contact information is available at:

https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/contact/regions/pacific-pacifique-eng.html

or call 604-666-0384 or email info@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

Using Mobile Devices and the FishingBC App

The FishingBC App, developed by the Sport Fishing Institute of BC, can be downloaded to a mobile device to assist with having access to regulatory information for species, areas, fishing gear while out on the water (along with other functionalities).

Please note: the DFO Sport Fishing Guide website is the official site for regulatory information in the event of a discrepancy with the FishingBC App.

The FishingBC App may be downloaded at:

http://www.fishingbcapp.ca/

The online DFO Sport Fishing Guide is available at:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/index-eng.html

E-licences and Paper licences

At this time most fishers continue to use the traditional paper copy of their licence; however, an elicence, which is an electronic/pdf copy of the licence, may be used on a mobile device but there are restrictions on its use.

Please consider these licensing requirements before a fishing trip:

- For all recreational tidal waters fishers that do not have an electronic copy of their licence on their mobile device, fishers must have a paper copy of their licence with proof of licence purchase to show to a fishery officer;
- For users of the FishingBC App or on any electronic device, a PDF copy of their licence on the device is acceptable and must be immediately presented to a fishery officer upon request.

6. CONTROL AND MONITORING OF RECREATIONAL FISHING ACTIVITIES

The recreational harvest of shellfish is regulated via the *British Columbia Sport Fishing Regulations, 1996* made under the *Fisheries Act*. The regulations are summarized in the British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Guide which lists closed times, bag limits, size limits (where applicable) and some closed areas. If necessary, public notices are posted to document closures or changes from the Guide. Closures may be implemented in order to conserve vulnerable stocks, or to protect the public from consumption of contaminated shellfish or to meet First Nations food, social and ceremonial needs.

6.1. Supporting Sustainable Fisheries - Catch Reporting

The Sport Fishing Advisory Board (SFAB) is the primary consultative body for the recreational fishing community, and includes individual representatives from all geographic regions in BC as well as delegates from a number of fishing and service provider organizations. The SFAB and the recreational fishing sector strongly support effective fishery monitoring and catch reporting programs in recreational fisheries. The SFAB has been working with DFO on initiatives to strengthen fishing monitoring and catch reporting in the recreational fishery for a number of years.

Recreational fishers are required as a condition of the Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Licence to report accurate information on their recreational fishing activity and catch upon request of DFO representatives including creel surveyors, fishery officers and fishery guardians and if selected to the online iREC reporting program (see below).

internet Recreational Effort and Catch (iREC) Reporting program

The internet Recreational Effort and Catch (iREC) reporting program is an online program that has been collecting effort and catch information from Tidal Waters Sport Fishing licence holders since July 2012. All 2022/23 adult Tidal Water Recreational Fishing licences will be selected to iREC reporting program and randomly assigned to report for one month. Licence holders are required to report for only one month to limit the reporting burden. Information regarding completing the iREC report, including the month selected for reporting, the website at which to report, a unique iREC Access ID and reporting deadline are printed on each licence. Further, licence holders with a valid email address in the National Recreational Licencing system will receive emails reminding them to complete their iREC reports. Providing complete and accurate information to the iREC program when selected is a condition of licence (i.e. mandatory requirement).

The iREC reporting program is one of the sources used in developing DFO official catch and effort estimates. The iREC reporting program methodology was peer reviewed and published by the Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat (CSAS) in 2015. This program provides monthly estimates of effort for 6 fishing methods and catch for over 80 species of sport caught finfish and invertebrates in all Pacific Fishery Management Areas based on responses by Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Licence holders. The recreational fishing methods covered by the iREC reporting program include boat-based angling, angling from shore, shellfish trapping from boat and shore, beach collecting, and diving. iREC estimates are developed for methods and species not covered by the marine creel surveys, which cover only boat-based angling, and for months and areas not covered by marine creel surveys.

More information about the iREC reporting program is available at: <u>http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/irec/index-eng.html</u>

APPENDIX 4: 2023-26 INTERTIDAL CLAM DECONTAMINATION HARVEST PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	OVERVIEW OF THE FISHERY		
2.	MANAGEMENT MEASURES		
	2.1.	Qualified Areas	.3
	2.2.	Size Limits	.3
	2.3.	Biomass Surveys And Harvest Rates	.3
	2.4.	Total Allowable Catch Carry-over	.4
3.	ACCESS TO BEACHES		.4
	3.1.	Considerations For Providing Access	.4
	3.2.	Clam Harvest From Vacant Crown Foreshore Fronting Reserve Lands	.5
	3.3.	Clam Harvest From Vacant Crown Foreshore	.5
4.	LICENSING		
	4.1.	Harvest Licences for Depuration or Relay	.5
	4.2.	Licence Year	.6
	4.3.	Licence Fees	.6
	4.4.	Application Process	.6
		4.4.1. Application Forms	.7
		4.4.2. Documentation to Accompany Applications:	.7
		4.4.3. Application and Review of Clam Relay by BC Introductions and Transfe	er
		Committee	
	4.5.	Review Process for Previous Beach Allocations	
		4.5.1. Performance Considerations	.7
5.	CONTROL AND MONITORING		.8
	5.1.	Contaminated Shellfish Harvest Licence Conditions	.8
	5.2.	Human Waste Containment Regulations	.8
6.	REPORTS CITED		.9

1. **OVERVIEW OF THE FISHERY**

Areas of the coast where the water or shellfish have been identified as contaminated by faecal bacteria, biotoxins, heavy metals, or may be at risk of being contaminated (such as areas around marinas, sewage outfalls or other sources of raw sewage) are closed for harvest by the Department under a Prohibition Order under Section 3(1) of the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* (MCFR) to protect human health. Manila clams (*Venerupis philippinarum*) and littleneck clams (*Protothaca staminea*) from moderately contaminated areas identified by Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) as Restricted can be decontaminated and utilized for human consumption. Protocols were defined though laboratory testing in the 1970s (*Devlin 1973, Neufeld et al. 1975*). The process to allow shellfish to empty their stomachs and metabolize bacteria they have filtered from the water, in order to be made safe for consumption, is known as depuration. Facilities designed to depurate shellfish are required to test each lot at zero hour, mid-cycle and end of cycle (24 hours) to ensure the shellfish have decontaminated.

Due to the extra costs required for depuration, this process did not become viable for the fishery until the 1990s when the supply of clams from the wild fishery became less reliable. The first facility started depurating clams in 1990 and by 1996 there were five registered depuration facilities. Many of the beaches fronting or adjacent to reserves were closed to direct harvest and utilizing these beaches as depuration harvests was included as a way of contributing to First Nation involvement in the intertidal clam fishery. An operational framework for access to contaminated shellfish was defined in 1996 (unpublished document - DFO 1996). This framework applied to harvest from vacant crown foreshore areas or public beaches. Due to the need to maintain control of the contaminated product from harvest through depuration and to the market, the licensing and access policy for the contaminated shellfish fishery were distinct from the commercial intertidal clam licences (Z2 or Z2ACL), but must be trained, supervised and named on a licence issued under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations*.

The landings from contaminated shellfish fisheries from vacant crown foreshore reached a maximum of 407 tonnes from 50 locations in 1998. Many of the larger beaches fronting reserves (29 locations) were converted to aquaculture facilities in 2003, owned by First Nations organizations. At some other beaches (11 locations), the water quality improved so that the beaches are no longer closed to direct harvest. The increased value of the Canadian dollar (\$0.63 US in 1998; \$1.10 US in 2007) may have contributed to less interest in contaminated beaches due to the costs of depuration in the early 2000s. The cost of surveying smaller beaches makes it impractical for utilizing them for decontamination. By 2011/12 only 10 vacant crown foreshore beaches were harvested and landings were 86 tonnes, although many of the tenured beaches (22 locations) are still being harvested and landings are reported as part of aquaculture production. In recent years, the number of wild beaches has declined to between three and five being harvested and landings have declined to an annual average of approximately 25-30 tonnes.

A protocol was developed in 2015 to 2018 for decontamination of shellfish by relay from aquaculture facilities in sanitary closures to aquaculture facilities in open areas for an extended period (minimum 14 days). As of 2019, for vacant crown foreshore areas where access to contaminated clams has been defined, relay to aquaculture facilities for decontamination is an option that can be defined in the facility's Decontamination Plan. Only aquaculture facilities in Approved areas may be used in order to maintain security of the contaminated clams for the decontamination period.

2. MANAGEMENT MEASURES

2.1. Qualified Areas

Clams in sanitary closures may be accessed under Section 4(1) of the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* (MCFR), made pursuant to the *Fisheries Act*. The contaminated shellfish fishery provides access to Manila and littleneck clams in accordance with the requirements of the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP). Only areas with marginal faecal coliform bacterial contamination approved by ECCC qualify as potential harvest areas. CSSP classification definitions and conditions under which areas may qualify may be found in the CSSP manual of operations. The latest version of the manual may be found on the Internet at:

https://inspection.canada.ca/food-guidance-by-commodity/fish/canadian-shellfish-sanitation-program/eng/1527251566006/1527251566942?chap=0

The contaminated shellfish fishery is licensed on a site-by-site basis and specific conditions may apply that alter the opportunity to harvest under specific requirements. Harvests for decontamination are not allowed from areas closed due to biotoxin closures or areas classified as prohibited due to high levels of bacterial contamination, heavy metals, or other risks to human health.

Additional information on requirements for water quality sampling history may be obtained from the CSSP manual of operations at the website provided above.

2.2. Size Limits

Clams harvested for decontamination from public beaches must meet the commercial legal size limit of 38 mm across the breadth of the shell.

2.3. Biomass Surveys And Harvest Rates

In order to harvest contaminated bivalves from beaches within sanitary closures, the licence holder must undertake a clam biomass survey to establish a biologically-based total allowable catch (TAC) defined by species, following the size limit of 38 mm for legal size. A stock assessment plan must be developed with the proponent and the Marine Invertebrate Section (MIS) of Stock Assessment & Research Division, Science Branch of DFO. The proponent is responsible for funding and conducting the biomass survey. On the basis of this survey, the Department will establish a TAC of legal-sized Manila and littleneck clams for the area surveyed. The survey must be completed prior to harvest and be conducted during daylight low tides no greater than 1 m above chart datum (this limits surveys to the period of late April to early September).

A Scientific Licence to Fish for Contaminated Shellfish (XMCFR) survey licence is required to conduct the stock assessment. Referrals to other agencies is not required during the survey stage. There is a licence fee of \$104.24 (subject to change). Harvesters must be named on the licence but there is no fee for harvesters.

Specific survey design and data collection is required to be consistent with Gillespie and Kronlund (1999), and should be discussed with and reviewed by MIS. A Clam Biomass Survey Report is required. Contact the MIS Shellfish Biologist for report requirements (see Contacts section of main IFMP).

Harvest rates are established by DFO for each harvest location, based on the survey biomass and density estimates. The harvest rate may range from zero to 40% of the estimated legal biomass. The harvest rate applied in this fishery has been established by applying the "Limit and Threshold Reference Points" proposed by Gillespie in *Preliminary Review of Experimental Harvest Rates in The Depuration Fishery For Intertidal Clams*, CSAS 2000/122, page 40, as follows:

Reference Point	Harvest Rate of Legal Sized Clam Biomass
< 30 legals/m ²	no harvest, closed for recovery
< 70 legals/m ²	0.10
< 130 legals/m ²	0.20
\geq 130 legals/m ²	0.40

The harvest rates listed above are used as guidelines. The Department will define the harvest rate based on the factors for each specific harvest site, and will take other considerations into account. Other factors may include tenure applications at the site, harvest history, landing record reporting history, and other management objectives such as decreasing clam population levels at locations with potential risk of illegal harvesting. The Department may increase harvest rates to decrease the risk of contaminated product potentially entering the human food supply outside of approved decontamination protocols.

Harvest quotas or TAC resulting from biomass surveys may be partially available for harvest during the licence year in which the survey was completed or in full for the following year's licence.

2.4. Total Allowable Catch Carry-over

Except in very unusual circumstances, the biomass defined from a survey and the total allowable catch will not be carried over beyond a maximum of 18 months following a survey. The chance of winter kill means that a biomass is not valid after two winters and a new survey is required. At this time, forecasting of quota options on a multi-year basis is not available, and new surveys will be required each year if applicants wish to seek continued harvest opportunity on the beach.

3. ACCESS TO BEACHES

Access to beaches fronting or adjacent to existing reserves will be provided to local First Nation organizations as a priority. DFO will conduct a consultation process with First Nation organizations whose traditional territory may have included the beach in question. Other public beaches closed to direct harvest may be accessed for commercial harvest opportunities subject to the requirements of the CSSP, management considerations and following a process of consultation by the Department.

3.1. Considerations For Providing Access

To obtain a contaminated shellfish harvest licence, clam licence holders or First Nation organization must identify the beaches they wish to harvest. Proposals for beaches will be accepted by DFO for review by Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA), Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC), Province of BC Ministry of Forests, DFO Aquaculture Management Division, DFO Resource Management, and other departments as may be deemed necessary. ECCC must approve the area as meeting the guidelines for decontamination and there must be recent

water quality information available. Decisions around new beaches will be determined during the meeting of the Pacific Region Interdepartmental Shellfish Committee (PRISC), usually in April or October. DFO will review beaches for conflicts with historical use as harvest areas in the commercial intertidal clam fishery, tenure owners, aquaculture facility owners or other stakeholders.

Applications for access to beaches will be considered in the following manner:

- 1. Priority will be given to First Nation organizations for proposals for clam harvest opportunities on contaminated beaches fronting or immediately adjacent to reserves or vacant crown beaches in traditional territories.
- 2. Consideration will be given to proposals from clam management boards or advisory groups of area clam licence holders requesting harvest opportunities on contaminated beaches in their respective areas (Z2 and Z2ACL commercial clam licence holders).
- 3. Consideration will be given to proposals from registered depuration facilities or aquaculture facilities who have the ability to relay.

3.2. Clam Harvest From Vacant Crown Foreshore Fronting Reserve Lands

When a Manila or littleneck clam resource is in a marginally contaminated area fronting or adjacent to an Indigenous community (First Nations reserve), priority will be given to participation of members of the First Nation organization. The harvest is limited to the TAC defined from the survey. Harvesters are designated by the First Nation organization and are listed on the licence. All persons involved in joint venture harvests must be named on the licence (\$20.85 fee) but First Nations harvesters do not require a Fisher's Registration Card (FRC).

3.3. Clam Harvest From Vacant Crown Foreshore

A contaminated shellfish licence is issued to allow harvest of Manila or littleneck clams from vacant crown foreshore for depuration or relay for a one year period. When a beach is allocated to a First Nation organization, an economic opportunity licence (XEO depuration or XAQ relay) is issued with sale of shellfish permitted as per the *Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations* (ACFLR). The TAC is defined from the survey conducted during daylight tides. When decontamination involves a depuration facility, a licence is issued to the company signing authority in conjunction with the First Nation organization. All harvesters who participate in the harvest, including the harvest supervisor, must be named on the licence (\$20.85 fee). Non- First Nation harvesters must obtain a commercial Fisher's Registration Card (FRC) for the current year. A Z2 commercial clam licence is currently not required in consideration of the additional requirements for control of harvest and reporting of catch that are included as conditions of licence as well as the detail required in the Decontamination Plan. When an aquaculture facility is used as a decontamination site, a licence is issued to the facility signing authority, in conjunction with the First Nation organization.

4. LICENSING

4.1. Harvest Licences for Depuration or Relay

Harvest licences for vacant crown foreshore are issued by DFO under the authority of Section 4.(1) of the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* (1990) (MCFR) and Section 4 of the

Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations (ACFLR). Licences may be issued under MCFR for scientific, public display, or for food. The licence must be carried when harvesting and transporting contaminated shellfish. All harvesters active in the closed area must be named on the licence. To harvest bivalves from contaminated areas for food, a Decontamination Plan that details the harvest, transport and decontamination of shellfish in accordance with CSSP requirements acceptable to the Minister is required. Decontamination Plans are approved by the Pacific Region Interdepartmental Shellfish Committee partners (DFO, ECCC and CFIA). Decontamination may be conducted at a depuration facility or by extended relay (minimum of 14 days) to an aquaculture facility in an open area. According to the CSSP Manual, harvest for natural or extended container relay may occur in any area that is not classified as prohibited, provided that the harvest is licensed by DFO.

4.2. Licence Year

The licence period is twelve months from November 1 to October 31 for non-First Nations depuration facilities (CS licences) or February 1 to January 31 for aquaculture facility licence holders for relay (XAQ licences) and November 1 to October 31 for First Nation organizations (XEO licences).

4.3. Licence Fees

There is a licence fee of \$104.24 for the survey scientific licence to determine biomass on a contaminated beach and set a TAC. To harvest for bivalves in a contaminated area, a licence issued under the *Management of Contaminated Fisheries Regulations* (MCFR) is required at a fee of \$104.03, plus \$20.85 per harvester (subject to change).

In accordance with the *Service Fees Act*, annual licence renewal fees will be adjusted by the annual rate of inflation determined by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) published by Statistics Canada. The annual licence renewal fee can be found on the following link: <u>https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/licence-permis/index-eng.html</u>

4.4. Application Process

Information will be provided annually to potentially interested First Nation organizations, clam harvesters and depuration facilities detailing new harvest areas. New opportunities will be communicated prior to March 31 annually. Parties interested in applying for access to one or more beaches may submit a request by the April 30 deadline. If more than one request is received for a single beach, applicants may be ranked based on the criteria above, or selected by a lottery.

The Department will conduct a consultation process and make a decision on beach access allocations prior to May 15 with applicants notified about whether their request has been approved. This provides the time to conduct a survey in daylight tides in the following three months.

Beach access allocations will normally be in place for a five (5) year period.

Applicants will be required to submit a new request for access to the beach at the end of their five (5) year period if they wish to renew. Renewal applications following the five year period will not receive priority consideration, and will be reviewed and processed in the same manner as a new application.

4.4.1. Application Forms

Application forms for scientific and harvest licences for clams from contaminated areas are available on the Internet:

https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/licence-permis/index-eng.html#special https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/licence-permis/scientific-scientifique-eng.html

4.4.2. Documentation to Accompany Applications:

The applicant will be required to provide the following information:

- a. The development of a stock assessment and fishing plan for the proposed new location. The stock assessment schedule must consider daylight low tides and the fishing plan should include detailed site location information, proposed harvest schedules and the number of harvesters expected to be listed on the licence
- b. Description of consultation undertaken or planned with local First Nation organizations and other potentially interested parties (e.g. harvesters, clam management boards, and advisory groups; local government authorities or upland property owners).
- c. Any logistical issues associated with the proposed harvest such as access to remote locations, wet storage of product, and transport of harvested shellfish.
- d. The successful applicant and non-successful applicants will be notified in writing of the outcome of the beach access assessment process.

4.4.3. Application and Review of Clam Relay by BC Introductions and Transfer Committee

A proposal to decontaminate clams by relay to an aquaculture facility and placing them in the natural environment must be reviewed by the BC Introductions and Transfer Committee.

Email: <u>FAMITC@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u>

Telephone: 604-666-5519

A BC ITC licence may be required, depending on the harvest location and the aquaculture facility location and some transfers are between Shellfish Zones are not permitted.

4.5. Review Process for Previous Beach Allocations

The opportunity to harvest from a vacant crown foreshore contaminated area is provided for a five (5) year period. Following the five year access period, DFO will review the suitability of the beach as a contaminated shellfish opportunity and advertise the opportunity along with consultation with all stakeholders. Licence holders may apply for continued access to the beach.

4.5.1. Performance Considerations

Along with the normal application process considerations, the renewal of the harvest opportunity is subject to an assessment of the following performance conditions and stewardship activities conducted by the licence holder over the five years of initial access:

- a. Submission of survey and biological samples during the stock assessment.
- b. Provision of biological samples and data from harvests to DFO as required.

- c. The notification requirements as defined in licence conditions such as submitting harvest notification forms, and posting signs when harvesting.
- d. Monitoring and control of the harvest through a Harvest Supervisor at the harvest site.
- e. Provision of an accurate and timely record of the landed weight of the product from each harvest site in the format and time frame stipulated in the licence.
- f. The provision of accurate catch records (Fish Slips) to the DFO Regional Data Unit.

5. CONTROL AND MONITORING

In order to work in areas closed to direct harvest, licences are required to conduct the biomass assessment and harvest and all site-specific conditions of these licences must be followed. The conditions are defined for the proper management and control of activities and to ensure that contaminated clams are handled according to CSSP requirements.

5.1. Contaminated Shellfish Harvest Licence Conditions

The licences and conditions include but may not be limited to:

- Scientific Licence (including names of all harvesters) to be carried when on the beach
- Sign at the beach indicating activity is being conducted under a licence
- Notification to DFO prior to work in the restricted area indicating when the activity will be conducted
- Clam Biomass Survey Report including biological samples
- Contaminated shellfish harvest licence (including names of all harvesters) to be carried on the beach by a Harvest Supervisor and with the product until it reaches the depuration facility or aquaculture facility being used for decontamination
- Harvesters must carry government-issued photo identification
- A Decontamination Plan must be approved (any storage or handling procedures before reaching the depuration facility and reference to the registered depuration facility operating procedures document; details of the aquaculture facility proposed for the extended relay and plans for keeping contaminated harvests separate from other cultured shellfish; details of sampling prior to marketing and reporting in accordance with CSSP requirements for extended relay)
- Notification to DFO 24 hours prior to harvest indicating when the harvest will be conducted and when the product will arrive at the decontamination location
- Labelling on sacks of harvested clams indicating they are "From a Restricted area for decontamination only"
- Harvest Report in logbook format for harvests from vacant crown foreshore
- Fish slip reports for harvests from vacant crown foreshore

Additional site-specific conditions may be included as conditions of licence or licence amendment, including areas prohibited to the harvest of shellfish around permanent marinas, docks, float homes or sewage outfalls.

For more information on obtaining licences for access to contaminated Manila and littleneck clams see Section 17 Contacts in the IFMP.

5.2. Human Waste Containment Regulations

Disposal of human waste into waters where shellfish are harvested or adjacent to shellfish harvest areas creates unnecessary and potentially serious health risks for shellfish consumers. In accordance with the Canadian Shellfish Sanitation Program (CSSP) and Transport Canada Regulations, raw sewage (Human wastes, sewage or refuse) shall not be discharged from vessels while in or adjacent to shellfish areas. Vessels operating at a distance which does not allow for timely access to on-shore washroom facilities are expected to have a designated human waste receptacle on board. Receptacles could include a portable toilet, a fixed toilet, or other containment device as appropriate. Such devices must be made of impervious, cleanable materials and have a tight-fitting lid. (Refer to Division 4 of the *Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations* under the *Canada Shipping Act*):

- 1. Portable toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be used only for the purpose intended, and shall be so secured and located as to prevent contamination of the shellfish area or any harvested shellfish on board by spillage or leakage.
- 2. The contents of toilets or other designated human waste receptacles shall be emptied only into an approved sewage disposal system.
- 3. Every person on board a shellfish harvest vessel must wash and sanitize their hands after using or cleaning a waste receptacle, or after using an onshore washroom facility.

Information on Human Waste Containment Receptacle Requirements under the CSSP can be found at the following Canadian Food Inspection Agency internet site:

https://www.inspection.gc.ca/preventive-controls/fish/cssp/questions-and-answers/eng/1563470479199/1563470589053

Under the Contaminated Shellfish (CS or XEO) licence, any vessel within an area licensed for harvesting contaminated shellfish must have on board appropriate waste containment, as outlined in the conditions of licence.

6. **REPORTS CITED**

Devlin, I. H., 1973. Operational report: oyster depuration plant-Ladysmith, B.C. Technical report (Canada. Fisheries and Marine Service. Industrial Development Branch), 1973. http://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/10300.pdf

Gillespie, G.E. 2000. Preliminary Review of Experimental Harvest Rates in The Depuration Fishery For Intertidal Clams. CSAS Research Document 2000/122.

Gillespie, G.E and A.R. Kronlund. 1999. A Manual for Intertidal Clam Surveys. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2270.

Neufeld, N, Tremblett, A, and Jackson, K. 1974. Clam depuration project, Ladysmith, B.C. Technical report (Canada. Fisheries and Marine Service. Industrial Development Branch), 1975. http://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/10091.pdf

APPENDIX 5: CLAM AREA MAPS AND FIGURES

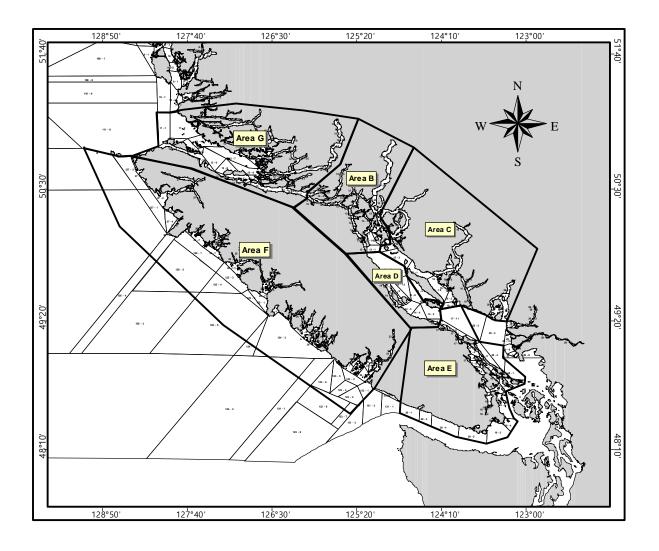


Figure 1: Commercial Clam Harvest Licence Areas

A: North Coast

D: Upper Strait of Georgia

- B: Johnstone Strait
- C: Sunshine Coast
- E: Lower Strait of Georgia
- F: West Coast of Vancouver Island

Appendix 5: Clam Area Maps and Figures

G: Queen Charlotte Sound

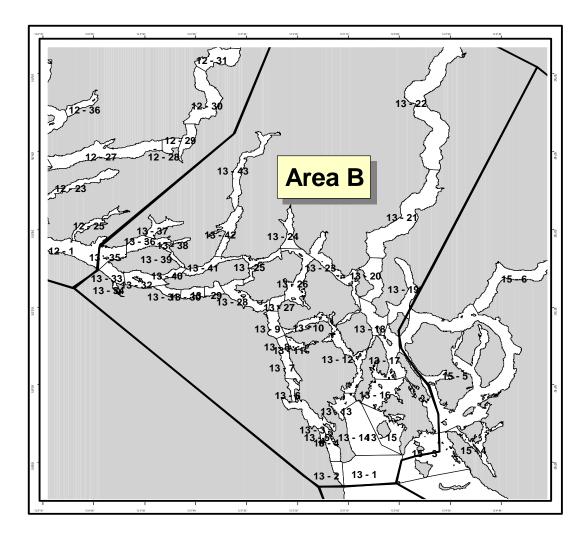


Figure 2: Clam Area, B Johnstone Strait

Area 13 and all intertidal zones surrounding Cortes Island and Twin Islands in Subareas 15-3 and 15-5.

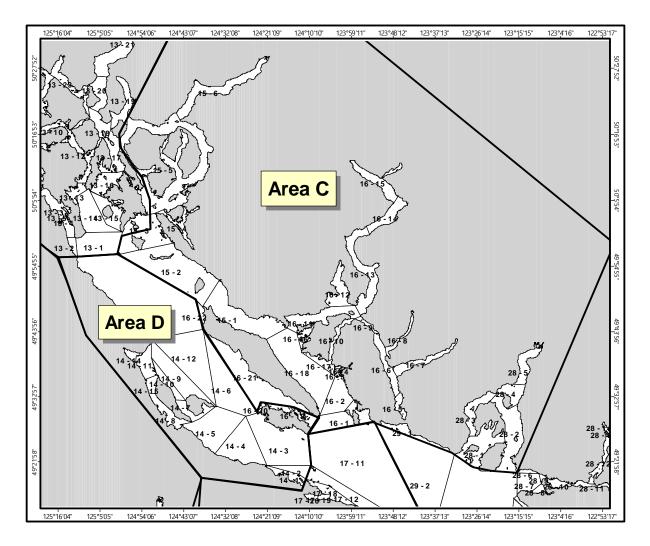


Figure 3: Clam Area C, Sunshine Coast and Clam Area D, Upper Strait of Georgia

<u>Area C</u>: Area 15, except intertidal zones surrounding Cortes Island and Twin Islands, Area 16, except Subareas 16-19 and 16-20, Area 28 and Subarea 29-1(Sunshine Coast)

Area D: Area 14 and Subareas 16-19 and 16-20

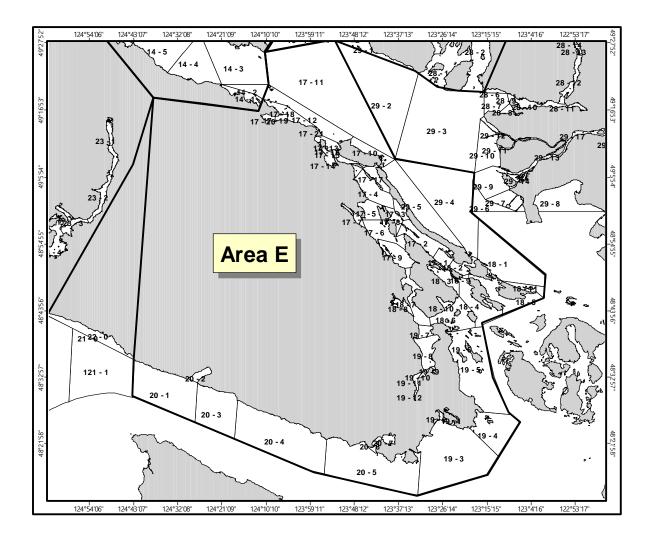


Figure 4: Clam Area E, Lower Strait of Georgia

Areas 17, 18, 19, 20 and Subareas 29-4 and 29-5.

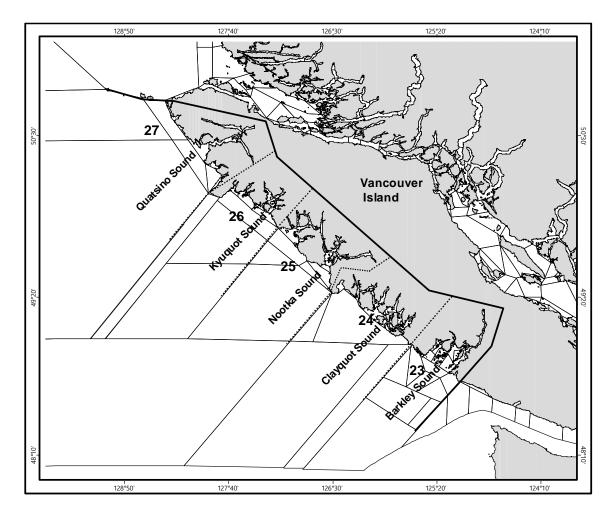


Figure 5: Clam Area F, West Coast of Vancouver Island

Areas 23 to 27.

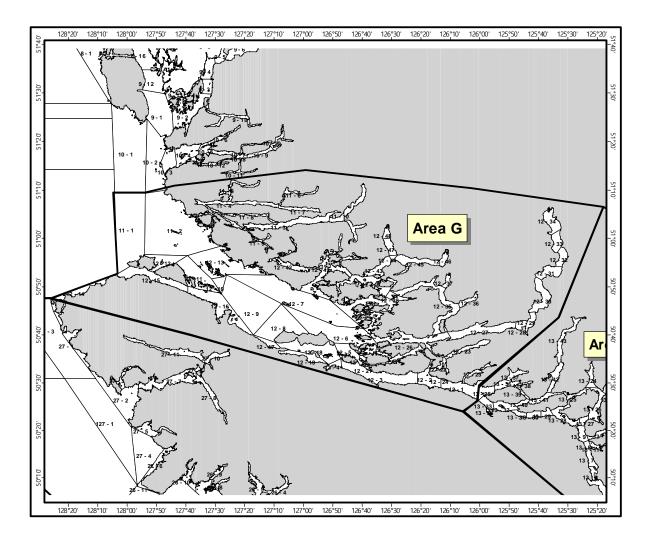


Figure 6: Clam Area G, Queen Charlotte Sound

Areas 11 and 12.

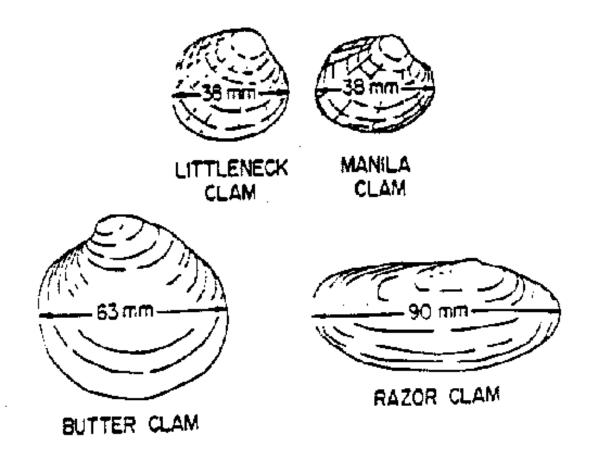
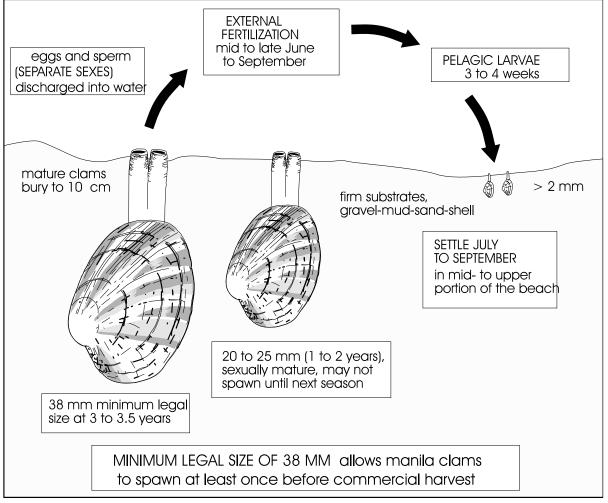


Figure 7: Minimum Size Limits for Intertidal Clams

MANILA CLAM

Manila clams, *Tapes philipinarum* (Adams and Reeve 1850), were accidentally introduced to B.C. with Pacific Oyster seed from Japan in the 1930's. This clam spread quickly in the Strait of Georgia and in the 1950's, along the west coast of Vancouver Island. In the 1960's manila clams spread to the Queen Charlotte Strait area and, in the 1970's, to the central coast area as far north as Bella Bella.

Manila clam shells are longer than they are high and the clam has a distinct oblong shape. The shells are heavy with radiating ridges crossing the concentric growth rings. The external colour varies from a greyish-white, through yellowish-buff to brown, often with geometric patterns of black and white in the young. The internal surface is smooth and yellowish-white with deep purple at the siphon (posterior) end. The inside edge of the shell is smooth and distinct from that of the native littleneck, which has regular shallow notches along the edges of the shell. The tip of the siphon is split, unlike the native littleneck. Manila clams measure up to 7.5 cm in length at 14 years.



LIFE CYCLE OF THE MANILA CLAM (Tapes philipinarum)

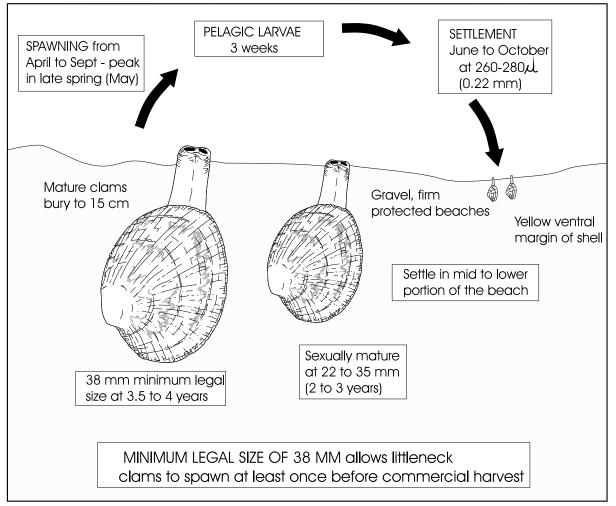
Clams of British Columbia

Figure 8: Life Cycle of the Manila Clam (Venerupis philipinarum)

LITTLENECK CLAM

Littleneck clams, *Protothaca staminea* (Conrad 1837), are medium size intertidal clams that may attain a shell length of 75 mm and ages to 5 years.

Littleneck shells are thick, oval to round with strong radiating ribs and less prominent concentric ridges. The external colour may vary from white to chocolate brown, often with angular patterns. The internal surface is smooth and white with fine notches on the margin. The siphon tips are fused, unlike the manila clam.



LIFE CYCLE OF THE LITTLENECK CLAM (Protothaca staminea)

Clams of British Columbia

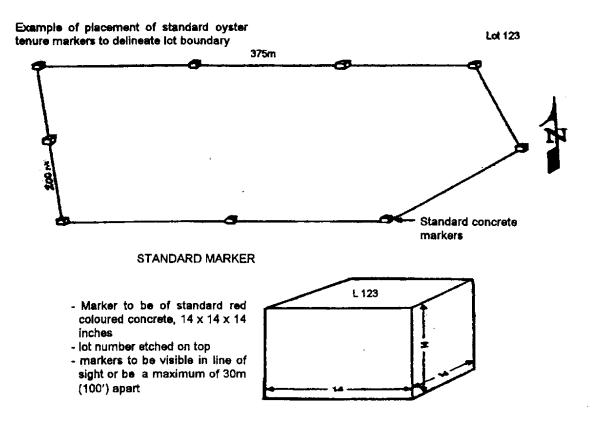
Figure 9: Life Cycle of the Littleneck Clam (Protothaca staminea)

NOTICE TO COMMERCIAL CLAM HARVESTERS

Harvesters are advised to observe the boundaries of any intertidal tenures. Harvesting on any tenures is prohibited.

Tenures must be clearly marked on beaches.

Clam beds are subject to closures on short notice because of paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) or sewage contamination and harvesters are advised to check conditions at the nearest Fisheries and Oceans Canada office.



Standard Tenure Markers

Figure 10: Example of Placement of Standard Markers to Delineate Tenure Boundary

Effective April 1, 2011 and in accordance with the Maa-nulth First Nations Final Agreement (Treaty), several beaches in Area 23 and 26 were closed to the harvest of intertidal bivalves between the high water mark and the low water mark. These "Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas" are set aside for the use of Maa-nulth First Nations members only.

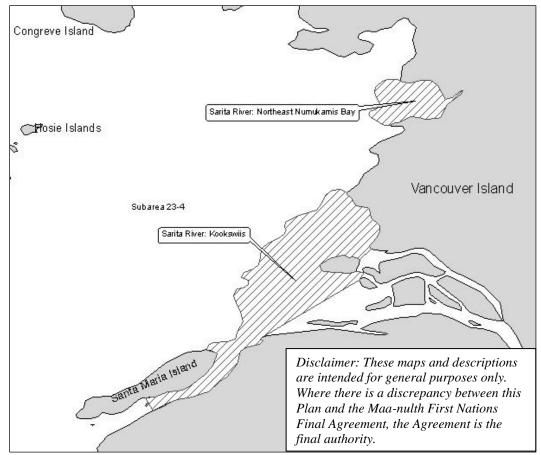


Figure 11: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 23 near Sarita River.

Northeast Numukamis Bay: That portion of northeast Numukamis Bay in Subarea 23-4 at the mouth of Carnation Creek east of a line that starts at 48°54.920' N, 125°00.423' W, then following the low water mark to 48°54.722' N, 125°00.468' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

Kookswiis (Sarita River): That portion of Numukamis Bay in Subarea 23-4 at the mouth of the Sarita River (Kookswiis) inside a line that starts at 48°54.434' N, 125°'00.652' W, then following the low water mark to 48°53.731' N, 125°01.278' W, then following the eastern shoreline of Santa Maria Island to 48°53.529' N, 125°01.565' W, then straight across the channel to 48°53.486' N, 125°01.486' W, and bounded on the east by a line that starts at 48°54.187' N, 125°00.540' W, then straight to 48°54.148' N, 125°00.612' W, then straight to 48°54.064' N, 125°00.632' W, then straight to 48°54.064' N, 125°00.592' W, then straight to 48°54.030' N, 125°00.599' W, then straight to 48°53.786' N, 125°01.034' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

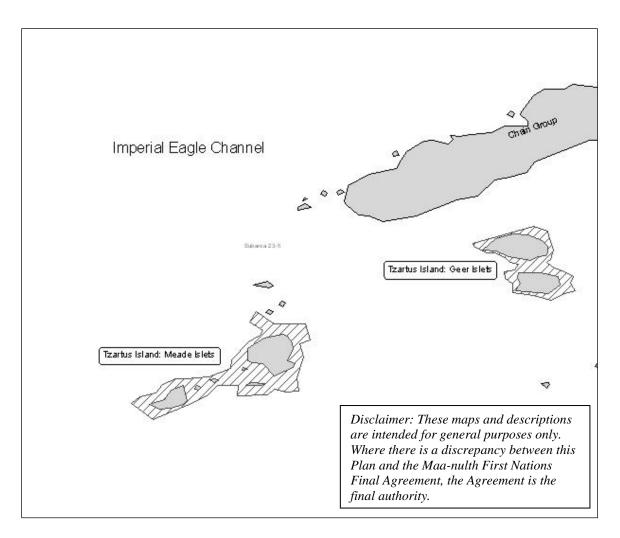


Figure 12: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 23 near Tzartus Island.

Geer Islets: That portion of Subarea 23-5 surrounding the Geer Islets inside a line that starts at 48°55.828' N, 125°06.707' W, then south following the low water mark to 48°55.673' N, 125°06.672' W, then north following the low water mark to the point of commencement, including the intertidal zone between the north and south islets (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

Meade Islets: That portion of Subarea 23-5 surrounding the Meade Islets inside a line that starts at 48°55.650'N, 125°07.290' W, then south following the low water mark to 48°55.423' N, 125°07.507' W, then north following the low water mark to the point of commencement, including the intertidal zone between the east and west islets (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

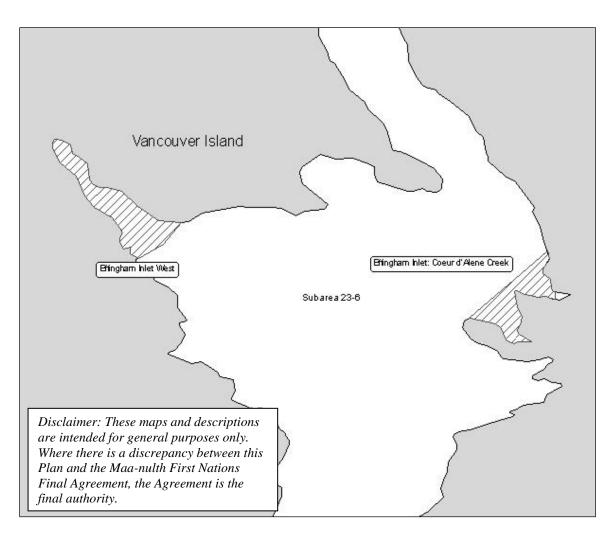


Figure 13: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 23 in Effingham Inlet.

Effingham Inlet West: That portion of Effingham Inlet in Subarea 23-6 west of a line that starts at 49°03.043' N, 125°09.768' W, then following the low water mark to 49°02.895' N, 125°09.944' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

Coeur d'Alene Creek: That portion of Effingham Inlet in Subarea 23-6 at the mouth of Coeur d'Alene Creek east of a line that starts at 49°02.930' N, 125°08.302' W, then following the low water mark to 49°02.659' N, 125°08.618' W, and west of a straight line from 49°02.758' N, 125°08.272' W ,due south to the opposite shoreline (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

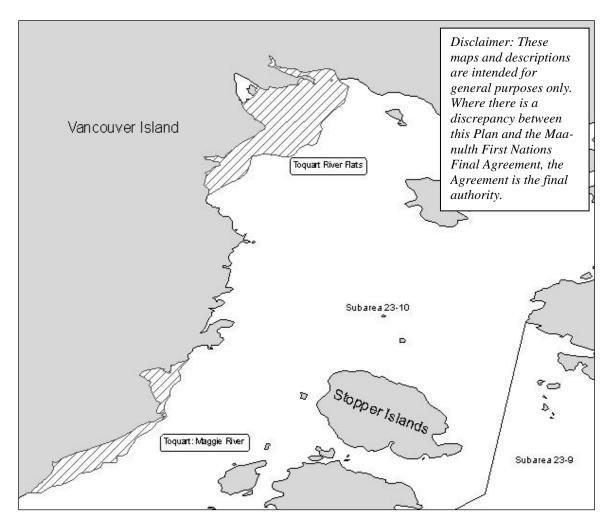


Figure 14: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 23 in Toquart Bay.

Toquart River Flats: That portion of Toquart Bay in Subarea 23-10 bounded on the east by a straight line that starts at 49°02.363' N, 125°20.836' W, then straight to 49°02.321' N, 125°20.767' W, then straight to 49°02.250' N 125°20.788' W, then 200° True to the low water mark, then following the low water mark to the southern boundary bounded on the south by a straight line running due east from 49°01.513' N, 125°21.811' W to the low water mark and bounded on the northwest by a line that starts at 49°02.318' N 125°21.438' W, then straight to 49°02.305' N, 125°21.468' W, then straight to 49°02.235' N, 125°21.468' W, then straight to 49°02.199' N, 125°21.553' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

Maggie River: That portion of Subarea 23-10 near the mouth of the Maggie River bounded on the east by a line running due south from 49°00.301' N, 125°21.956' W to the low water mark, then following the low water mark to the southern boundary, and bounded on the south by a line running due east from 48°59.305' N, 125°23.155' W to the low water mark (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

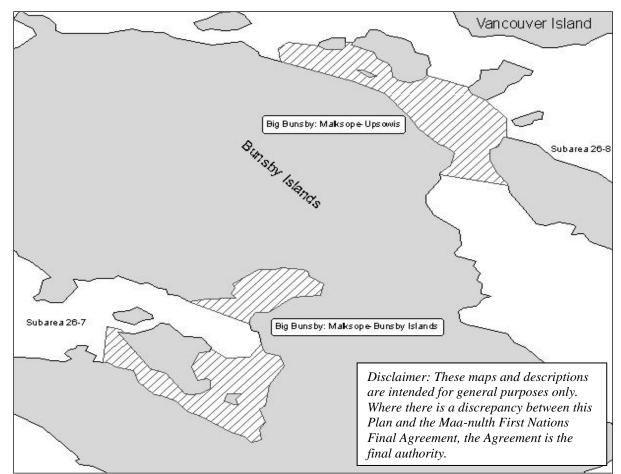


Figure 15: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 26 at the Bunsby Islands.

Malksope-Bunsby Islands: That portion of Malksope Inlet–Bunsby Islands in Subarea 26-7 inside a line that starts at 50°06.180' N, 127°30.845' W, then straight to 50°06.252' N, 127°30.837' W, then straight to 50°06.246' N, 127°30.810' W, then straight to 50°06.215' N, 127°30.650' W, then straight to 50°06.184' N, 127°30.602' W, then straight to 50°06.187' N, 127°30.555' W, then straight to 50°06.212' N, 127°30.542' W, then following the shoreline southward then northward to the point of commencement, and that portion of Malksope Inlet–Bunsby Islands in Subarea 26-7 east of a straight line from 50°06.322' N, 127°30.692' W to 50°06.284' N, 127°30.573' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

Malksope-Upsowis: That portion of Malksope Inlet-Bunsby Islands in Subarea 26-8 inside a line that starts at 50°06.836' N, 127°30.502' W, then straight to 50°06.865'N, 127°30.505' W, then straight to 50°06.878'N, 127°30.485' W, then straight to 50°06.873' N, 127°30.427' W, then straight to 50°06.877' N, 127°30.381' W, then straight to 50°06.878' N, 127°30.361' W, then following the shoreline southeasterly to 50°06.805' N, 127°30.224' W, then straight to 50°06.783' N, 127°30.137' W, then straight to 50°06.757', N 127°30.104' W, then straight to 50°06.714' N, 127°30.064' W, then straight to 50°06.675' N, 127°30.058' W, then straight to 50°06.567' N, 127°30.057' W, then straight to 50°06.591' N, 127°30.195' W, then following the shoreline northward to the point of commencement (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

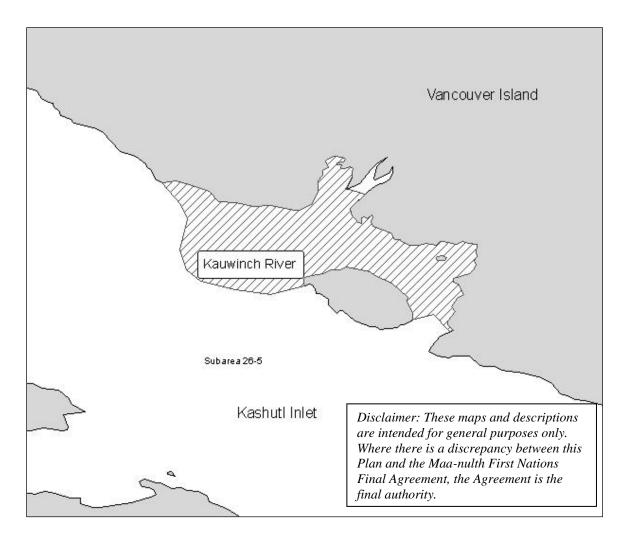


Figure 16: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 26 in Kashutl Inlet.

Kauwinch River: That portion of Kashutl Inlet at the mouth of the Kauwinch River in Subarea 26-5 bounded on the west by a line that starts at 50°08.749' N, 127°16.844' W, then following the low water mark to 50°08.401' N, 127°16.360' W, then straight to 50°08.281' N, 127°16.017' W, then following the low water mark to 50°08.249' N, 127°15.876' W, and bounded on the northeast by a straight line from 50°08.728' N,127°16.226' W to 50°08.710' N, 127°16.164' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

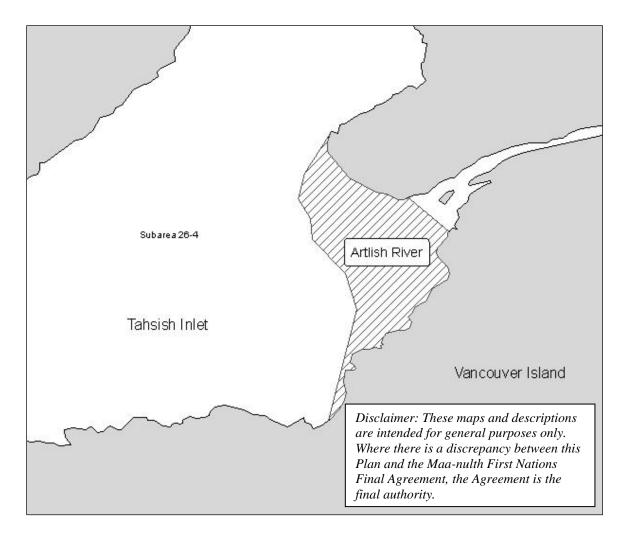


Figure 17: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 26 in Tahsish Inlet.

Artlish River: That portion of Tahsish Inlet in Subarea 26-4 at the mouth of the Artlish River bounded on the west by a line that starts at 50°07.191' N, 127°05.561'W, then following the low water mark to 50°06.166' N, 127°05.568' W, and bounded on the east by a straight line from 50°06.956' N, 127°05.275' W to 50°06.815' N, 127°05.109' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

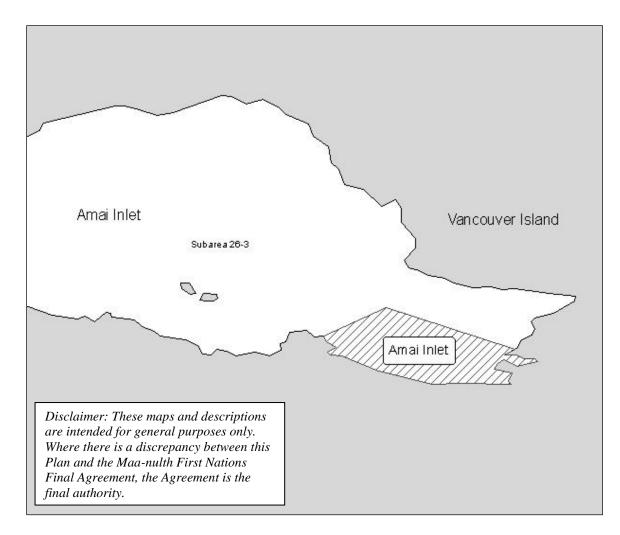


Figure 18: Maa-nulth First Nations Intertidal Bivalve Harvest Areas: Area 26 at the head of Amai Inlet.

Amai Inlet: That portion of Amai Inlet in Subarea 26-3 southeast of a straight line from 50°01.469' N, 127°05.021' W to 50°01.524' N, 127°04.899' W (Maa-nulth First Nation for food, social and ceremonial purposes).

Depuration Clam Fishery - Harvest Log				{One harvest location per page}			
Company:							
Area Sub Ar	ea		-				
Beach Locat	tion		:				
Total Allowable Catch: {Manilas:}				lbs	{Littleneck}		lbs.
Landings to Date:				lbs	-		lbs.
Remaining:			0	lbs			lbs.
				No	Please indi	cate if wet s	stored
			Yes	No	prior to processing		
Species:							
% Manila (82B) 100			-	eported Wt Code each landing record			
% of L.necks (81H)			=	1=	Beach Wts.		
				2 =	Pre Proces	sed Wts.	
Harvest	Start	# of	Digging	Species	Landings	Wt.	1
Dates	Time	Diggers	Time {Hrs}	-	Harvest Wt	Code	
		2.99010		00000		0000	
Return this s	heet to DF	L O. 3325 Ste	ephenson P	t Rd. Nanai	imo. BC V9T	1K3	I
Return this sheet to DFO, 3325 Stephenson Pt Rd. Nanaimo, BC V9T 1K3 Attn: Shellfish Data Manager (Depuration) or fax 250-756-7162							

Figure 19: Example Harvest Log for Depuration Fishery

	I SUIT ISLAMPS
	Hernando Island
	anatch land
	Strait of Georgia
	Esri, HERE, Garmin, (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS user community
Non-Commercial Access Area Disclaim er: These maps depict non-commercial access areas. The locations and descriptions are intended for general purposes only. Harvesters will need to check to confirm the area is not closed due to biotoxin or sanitary closures prior to harvesting. A detailed map of closures https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shellfish-mollusques/cssp-map-eng.htm If you are unsure of the legal boundaries, of if the area is safe to harvest, please contact your local DFO Resource Manager. For more detailed satellite imagery maps visit www.imawg.ca	1 Can be found at:

Figure 20: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Mitlenatch Island

4.9.1./4.10.2/4.11.11 Mitlenatch Island Nature Park: Those portions of Subareas 13-1, 13-3, 15-2 and 14-13 described as the intertidal foreshore around the radius of Mitlenatch Island Park. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

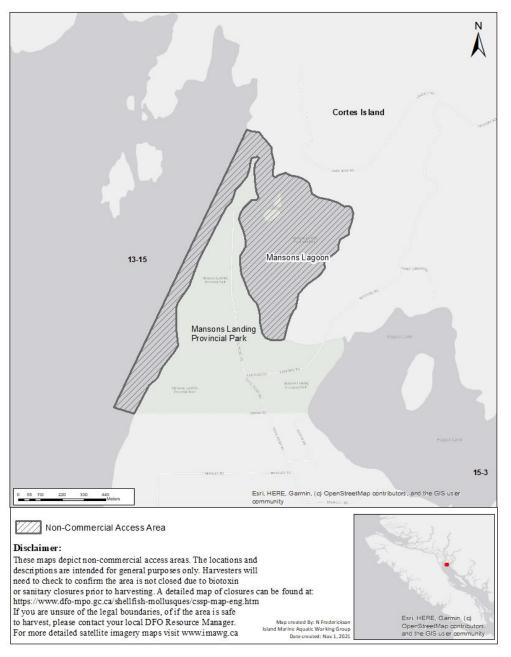


Figure 21: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Manson's Landing Marine Park.

4.9.2. Manson's Landing Marine Park: That portion of Subarea 13-15 described as the intertidal foreshore of Manson's Landing Recreation Area lying inside or shoreward of a line commencing at Lat: 50° 3.75369' N Lon: 124° 59.39106' W, thence due west 241 m to Lat: 50° 3.75534' N Lon: 124° 59.60478' W; thence north 30 degrees east to a point on Cortes Island at Lat: 50° 4.49536' N Lon: 124° 58.89474' W and including all of Manson's Lagoon. (Provincial Park) *General Description:* Intertidal Foreshore of Manson's Landing Marine Park on Cortes Island.

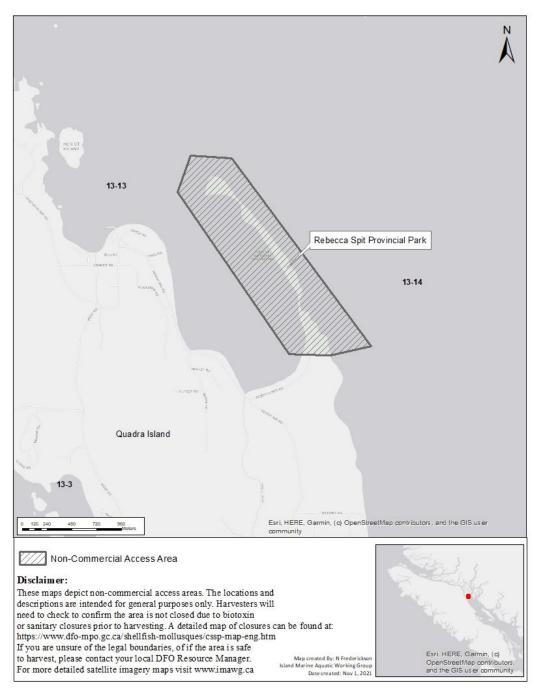


Figure 22: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Rebecca Spit Provincial Park.

4.9.3. Rebecca Spit Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 13-13 described as all the Crown foreshore and Crown Land covered by tidal waters inside of a line commencing at a point located at Lat: 50° 5.57184' N Lon: 125° 10.81910' W; thence east to a point at Lat: 50° 5.67757' N Lon: 125° 10.44059' W; thence northwest to a point at Lat: 50° 6.65200' N Lon: 125° 11.49373' W; thence in a westerly direction to a point at Lat: 50° 6.65035' N Lon: 125° 12.01386' W; thence south to a point at Lat: 50° 6.42907' N Lon: 125° 12.09884' W; thence southeasterly to Lat: 50° 5.58836' N Lon: 125° 11.20276' ; thence back to the point of commencement. (Provincial Park) *General Description:* Intertidal Foreshore of Rebecca Spit Provincial Park on Quadra Island.

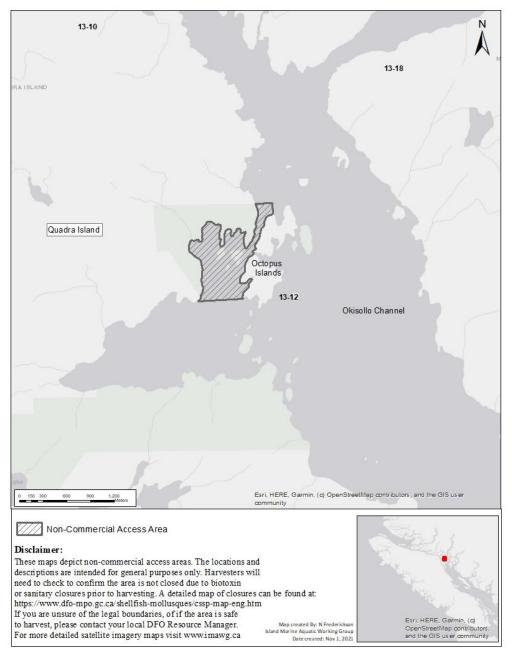


Figure 23: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Octopus Islands Marine Park.

4.9.4. Octopus Islands Marine Park: That portion of Subarea 13-12 described as all the unencumbered Crown foreshore and Crown land covered by tidal waters situated inside a line commencing at a point at Lat: 50° 17.06962' N Lon: 125° 13.40365' W, thence due east 201 m to Lat: 50° 17.00638' N Lon: 125° 13.28553' W, thence due south to a point at Lat: 50° 16.93881' N Lon: 125° 13.28360' W on the most northerly of the Octopus Islands, thence south along the west shore of the island to the most westerly point Lat: 50° 16.69940' N Lon: 125° 13.48895' W, thence due south 20 m to a point at Lat: 50° 16.66361' N Lon: 125° 13.48122' W, thence southwesterly along the shoreline to Lat: 50° 16.38591' N Lon: 125° 13.56941' W, thence due west to a point on Quadra Island at Lat: 50° 16.38838' N Lon: 125° 14.06895' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

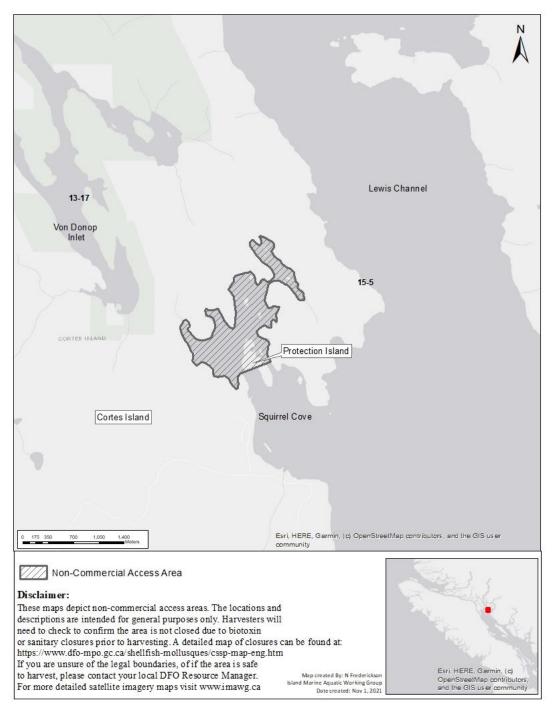


Figure 24: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Inner Squirrel Cove.

4.9.5. Inner Squirrel Cove: That portion of Subarea 15-5 described as the portion of Squirrel Cove inside a line drawn along the shortest distance from the western shore of Protection Island at Lat: 50° 7.99450' N Lon: 124° 55.08148' W to Cortes Island at Lat: 50° 7.98295' N Lon: 124° 55.03385' W and inside a line drawn along the shortest distance from the eastern shore of Protection Island at Lat: 50° 7.91610' N Lon: 124° 55.33061' W to Cortes Island at Lat: 50° 7.89423' N Lon: 124° 55.37824' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and pilot communal opportunities)

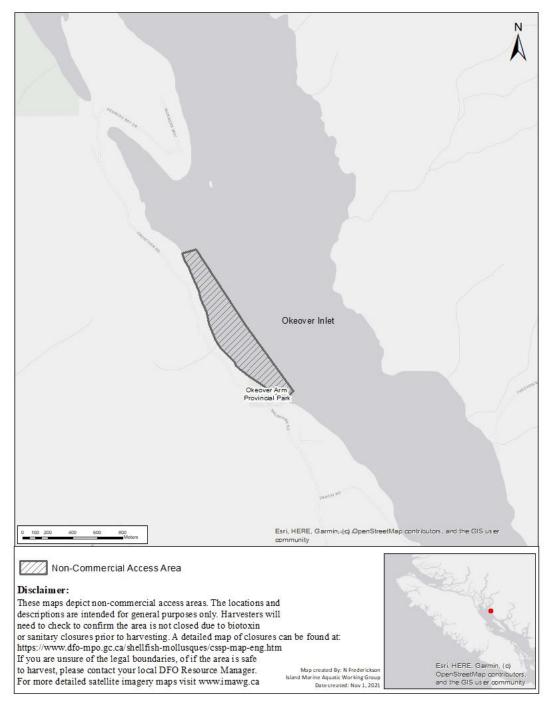


Figure 25: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Okeover Park, Okeover Inlet

4.10.1. Okeover Park, Okeover Inlet: That portion of Subarea 15-4 bounded by a line commencing at the northerly tip of the Okeover Government Dock at Lat: 49° 59.51559' N Lon: 124° 42.63818' W, running in a northwesterly direction (321 degrees true) for 1.4 km until it meets the shoreline at a point at Lat: 49° 59.93906' N Lon: 124° 43.27208' W, thence in a southeasterly direction back along the shoreline to the Okeover Government Dock. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

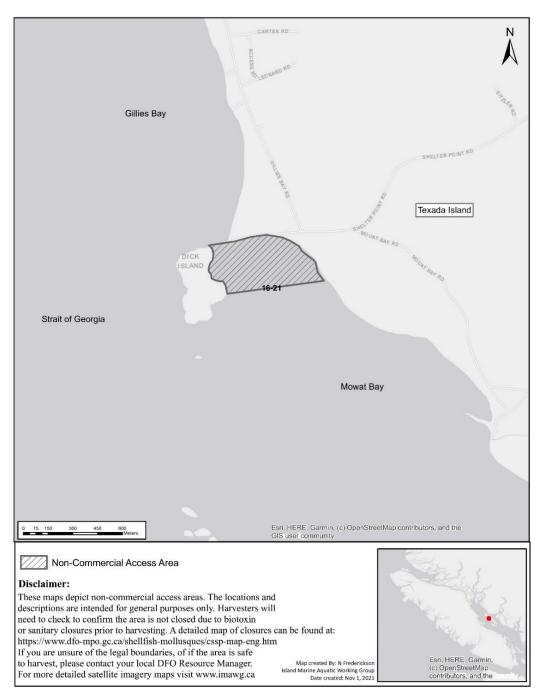


Figure 26: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Harwood Point /Shelter Point Park, Texada Island.

4.10.3. Harwood Point/ Shelter Point Park, Texada Island: The intertidal foreshore of Texada Island, south of a line between Harwood Point at Lat: 49° 39.22484' N Lon: 124° 28.06152' W and the northernmost point of Dick Island at Lat: 49° 39.22400' N Lon: 124° 28.15067' W, bounded to the south by a line running due east from the easternmost point of Dick Island at Lat: 49° 39.07772' N Lon: 124° 28.06345' W to Texada Island at Lat: 49° 39.08689' N Lon: 124° 27.54331' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

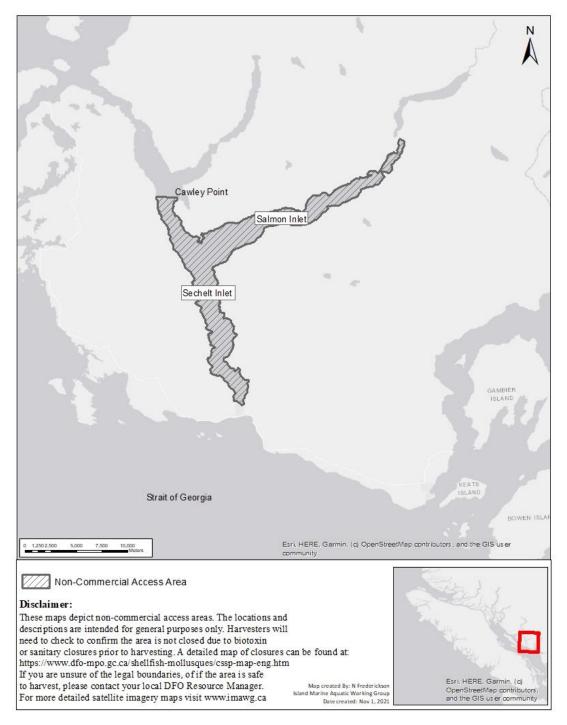


Figure 27: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Portion of Sechelt Inlet.

4.10.4. Portion of Sechelt Inlet: Subareas 16-5, portion of 16-6 southerly of Cawley Pt (Lat: 49° 39.94402' N Lon: 123° 49.89614' W) and 16-7. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational)

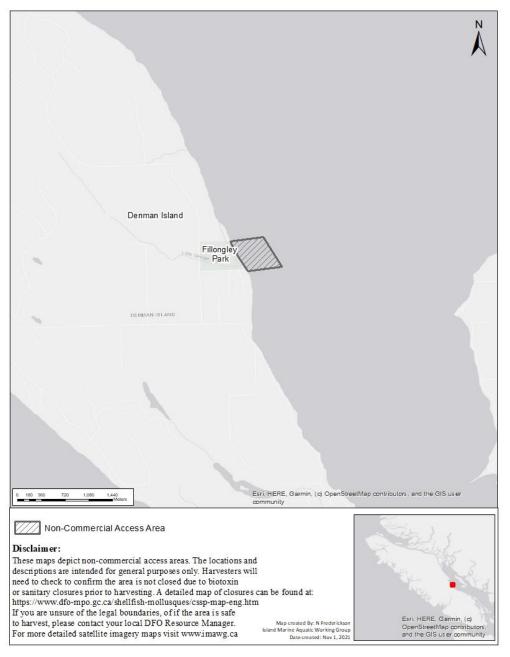


Figure 28: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Fillongley Park, Denman Island.

4.11.1. Fillongley Park, Denman Island: That portion of Subarea 14-10 described as those waters bounded by a line from southeast corner of Fillongley Park or the end of Beadnell Road at Lat: 49° 32.51833' N Lon: 124° 45.37613' W, thence in a northerly direction along the shore to the northeast corner of Fillongley Park at Lat: 49° 32.75203' N Lon: 124° 45.57762' W, thence easterly 90 degrees to a point one-half nautical mile (Lat: 49° 32.76205' N Lon: 124° 44.80740' W), thence to a point one-half nautical mile 90 degrees E of the southeast corner of Fillongley Park (Lat: 49° 32.51979' N Lon: 124° 44.60334' W), thence to the point of commencement. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

<u>General Description</u>: Fillongley Park Recreation Shellfish Reserve. The waters and foreshore of the park seaward a distance of 0.5 nautical miles.

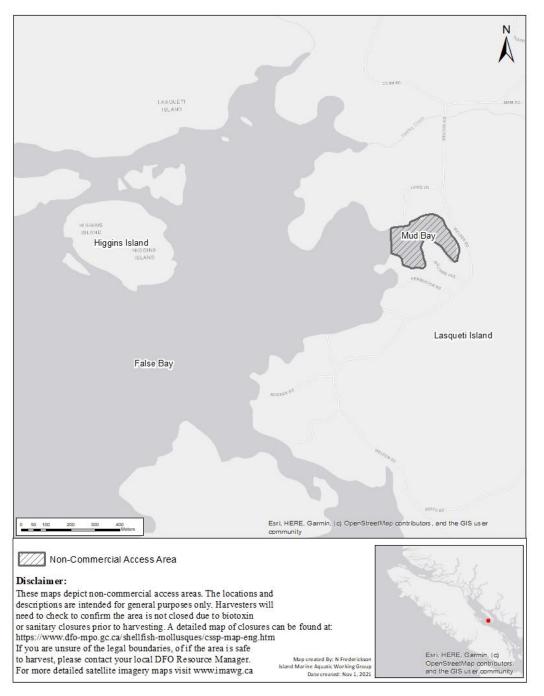


Figure 29: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Mud Bay, Lasqueti Is.

4.11.2. Mud Bay, Lasqueti Is.: That portion of Subarea 14-3 described as the unsurveyed foreshore of Mud Bay, Lasqueti Island, Nanaimo Land district, commencing at Lat: 49° 29.60988' N Lon: 124° 21.00969' W, following the shoreline of Mud Bay in a counter-clockwise direction to a point on the shore, true North of the point of commencement (Lat: 49° 29.65713' N Lon: 124° 21.00937' W; near the end of Laing Lane) (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational).

<u>General Description</u>: The intertidal foreshore of the portion of False Bay known as Mud Bay, on Lasqueti Island.

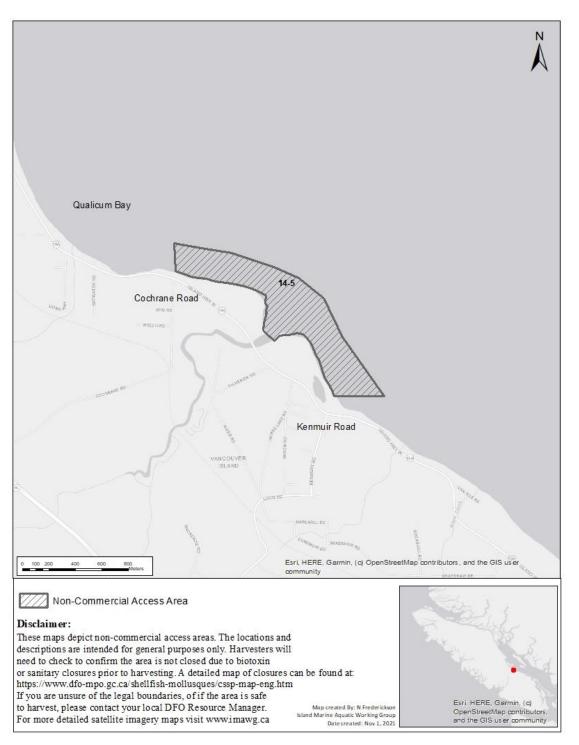


Figure 30: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Qualicum River I.R.

4.11.3. Qualicum River I.R.: That portion of Subarea 14-5 described as the intertidal foreshore of Vancouver Island near the mouth of the Qualicum River that begins at 49°24.2' north latitude and 124°37.2' west longitude, then follows the shoreline southerly to 49°23.6' north latitude and 124°36.2' west longitude and lies within the boundaries of the Reserve as shown on Chart No. 3527, published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes)

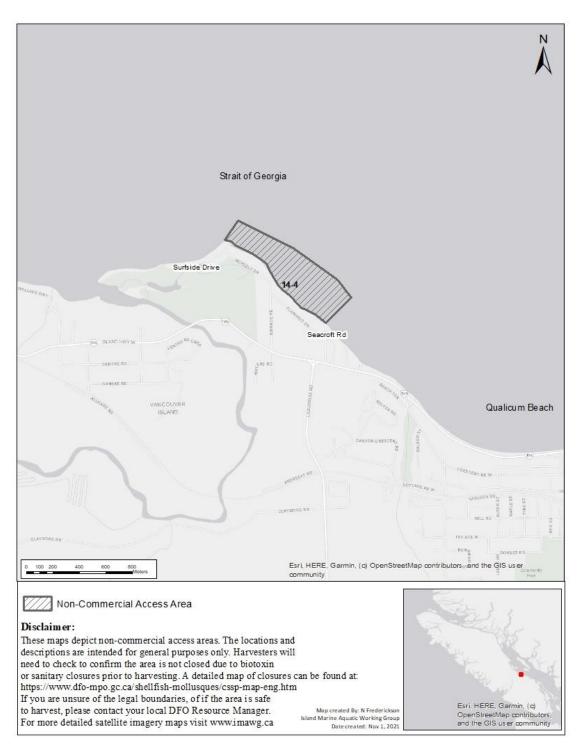


Figure 31: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Qualicum Beach Recreational Reserve. 4.11.4. Qualicum Beach Recreational Reserve: Portion of the tidal foreshore of Subarea 14-4 between the high water mark and the low water mark immediately north of the Town of Qualicum Beach from the foot of Seacroft Road (Lat: 49° 22.16496' N Lon: 124° 29.12656' W) to the easterly foot of Surfside Drive (Lat: 49° 21.82457' N Lon: 124° 28.55621' W). (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

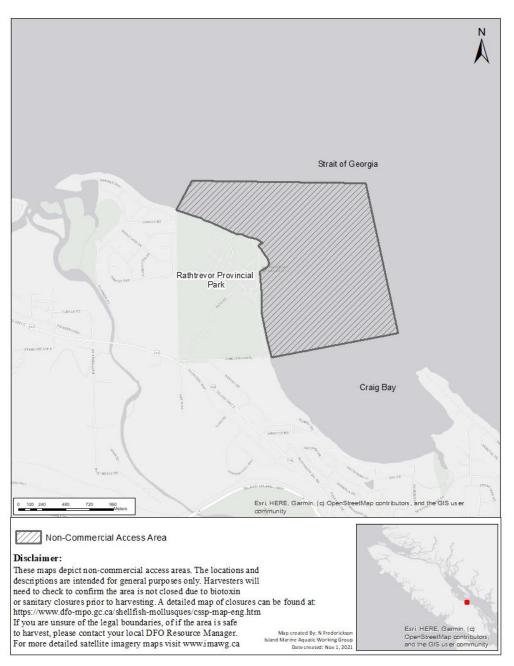


Figure 32: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Rathtrevor Provincial Park

4.11.5. Rathtrevor Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 14-1 described as all Crown land covered by water in Nanoose Land District commencing at Lat: 49° 19' 43.24187" N Lon: 124° 16' 28.94254" W; thence north 20° E for 281.7 m to a point at Lat: 49° 19' 50.99464" N Lon: 124° 16' 26.91479" W, thence due east 1.79 km to Lat: 49° 19' 50.05073" N Lon: 124° 14' 59.45118" W, thence south 12° E for 1.49 km to Lat: 49° 19' 7.53199" N Lon: 124° 14' 42.01253" W, thence southwesterly in a straight line 1.41 km to a point at Lat: 49° 18' 53.20573" N Lon: 124° 15' 47.94337" W; thence in a general northerly direction along the high tide line to the point of commencement. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park) *General Description*: Intertidal foreshore of Rathtrevor Provincial Park.

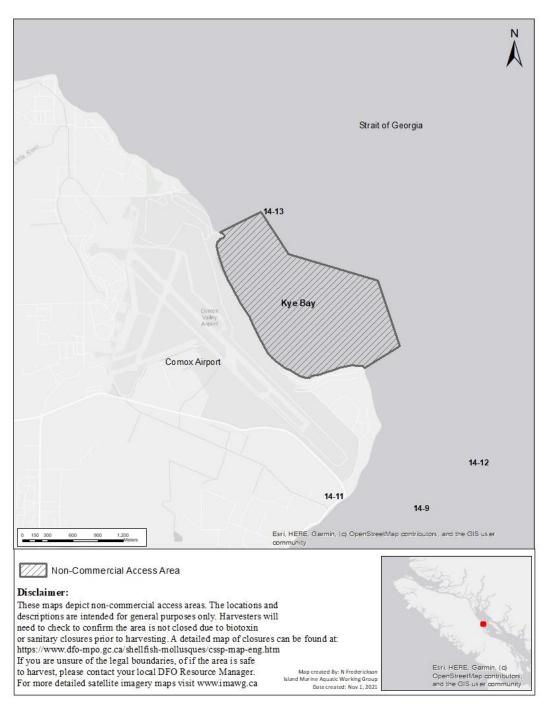


Figure 33: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Kye Bay.

4.11.6. Kye Bay: That portion of Subarea 14-13 described as those waters bounded by a line from the light on Cape Lazo (Lat: 49° 42.15105' N Lon: 124° 51.59871' W), thence northeasterly 45° true for a distance of 0.5 nautical miles, thence northwesterly 293° to a point of land at the most northeast tip of the boat ramp at Air Force Beach (Lat: 49° 43.32645' N Lon: 124° 53.15734' W), thence southerly along the shore to the point of commencement. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

<u>General Description</u>: The waters of Kye Bay from Cape Lazo light to the boat ramp at Air Force Beach.

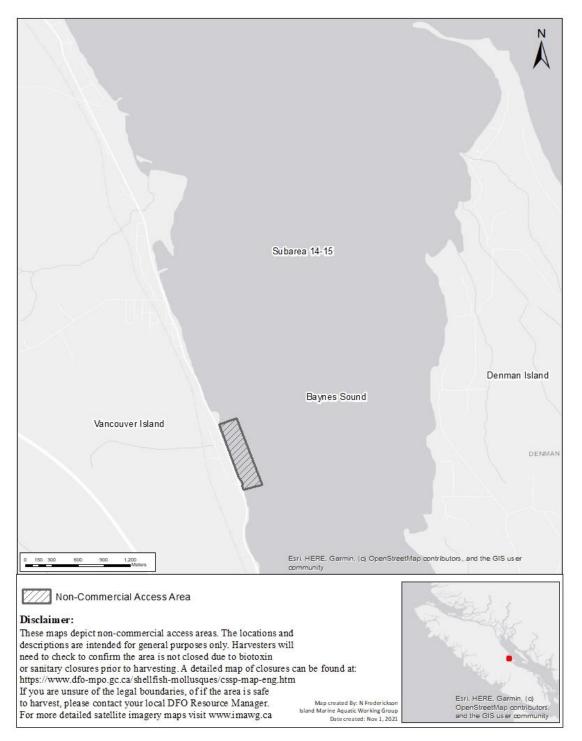


Figure 34: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Baynes Sound Recreational Reserve. 4.11.7. Baynes Sound Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-15 described as the waters and foreshore area bounded by a point 0.5 miles north of Garvin Road at Lat: 49° 34.16801' N Lon: 124° 52.65388' W to a point 0.5 miles south of Garvin Road at Lat: 49° 33.34923' N Lon: 124° 52.15434' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

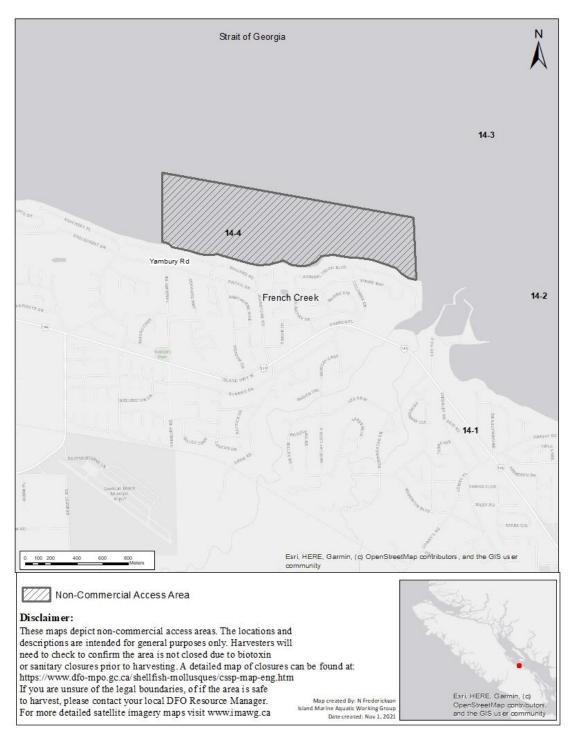


Figure 35: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for French Creek Recreational Reserve. 4.11.8. French Creek Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-4 described as the intertidal foreshore from French Creek at 49° 21.16'N - 124° 21.71'W to the foot of Yambury Road, Parksville at 49° 21.32'N - 124° 23.34'W (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

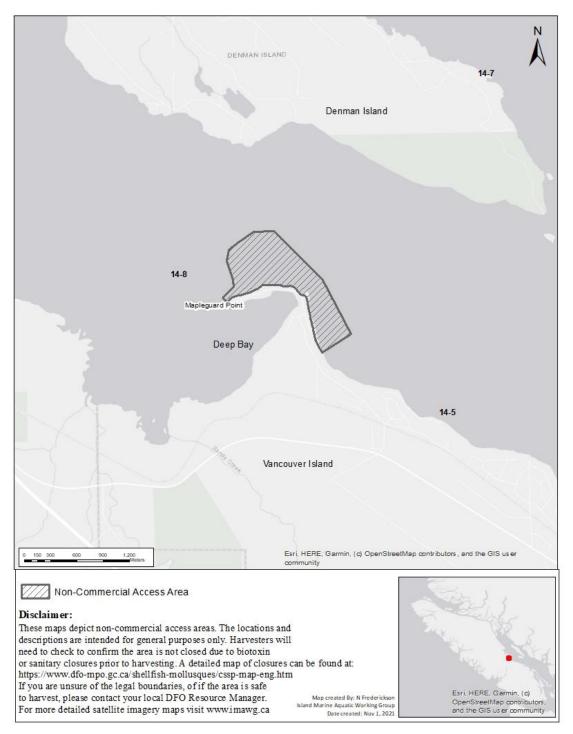


Figure 36: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Deep Bay Spit Recreational Reserve. 4.11.9. Deep Bay Spit Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-8 described as the intertidal foreshore of Deep Bay spit from Mapleguard Point at 49° 27.980' N – 124° 44.116' W {alongside Fl. R Navigation Light} thence east and south to a point on land at49° 27.64' N -124° 43.27' W. (This is to include the eastern (outside) intertidal foreshore from the end of the spit (Mapleguard Pt southeast along the outside of the spit for approximately 1 kilometre). (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

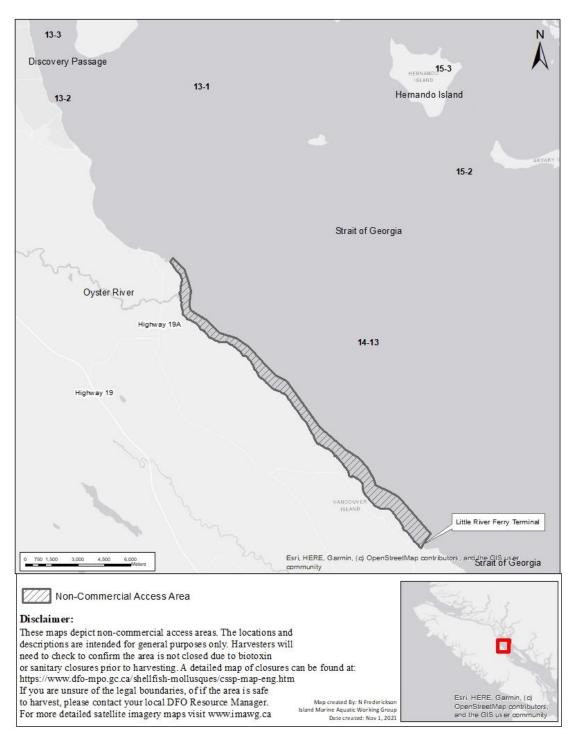


Figure 37: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Little River to Oyster River Recreational Reserve.

4.11.10. Little River to Oyster River Recreational Reserve: That portion of Subarea 14-13 described as the intertidal foreshore from Little River Ferry at 49° 44.55'N - 124° 55.35'W to a point on land near the Navigation light {l(2)6s18m11M}south of Salmon Point lodge near Kuhushan Point at 49° 53.306' N - 125° 07.416' W (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

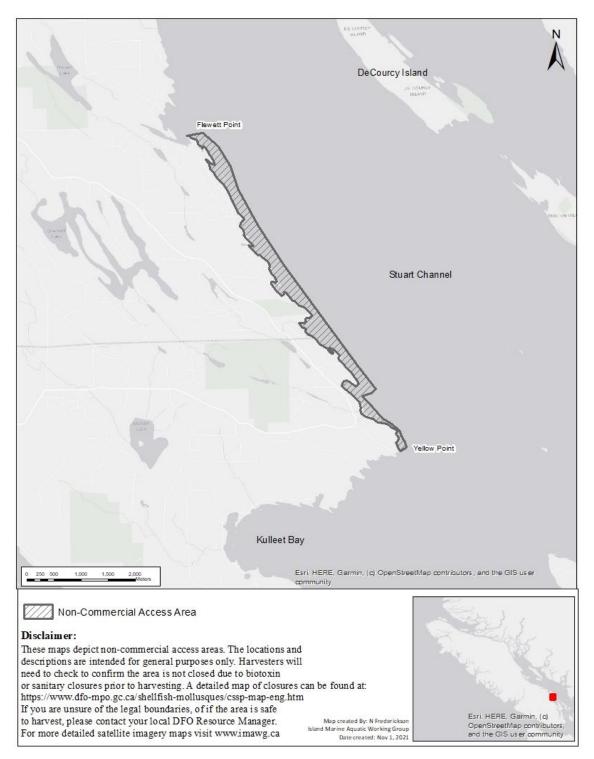


Figure 38: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Yellow Point

4.12.1. Yellow Point (including Blue Heron and Roberts Memorial Park): That portion of Subarea 17-4 described as the intertidal foreshore from Flewett Point on Vancouver Island southeasterly to Yellow Point. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

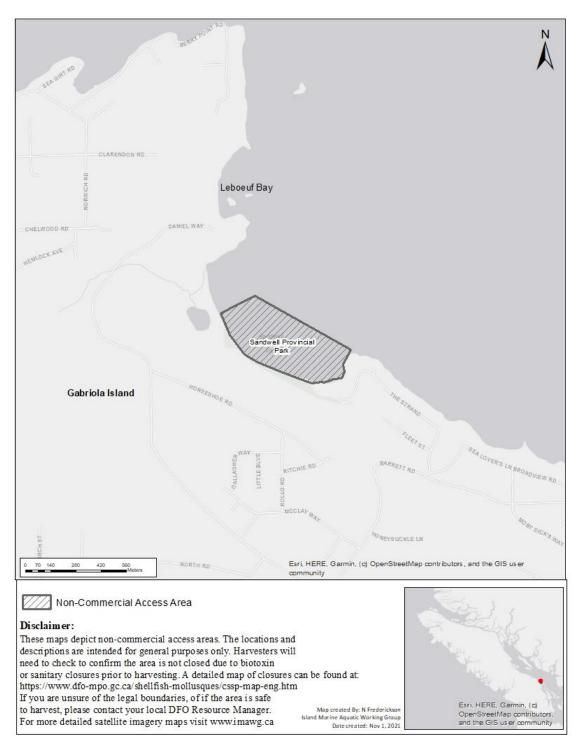


Figure 39: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Sandwell Provincial Park.

4.12.2. Sandwell Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 17-10 described as the waters and intertidal foreshore of Sandwell Provincial Park starting from a point located at Lat: 49° 11.26738' N Lon: 123° 49.22363' W to a point southeast at Lat: 49° 11.16212' N Lon: 123° 48.65521' W, within Lock Bay. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

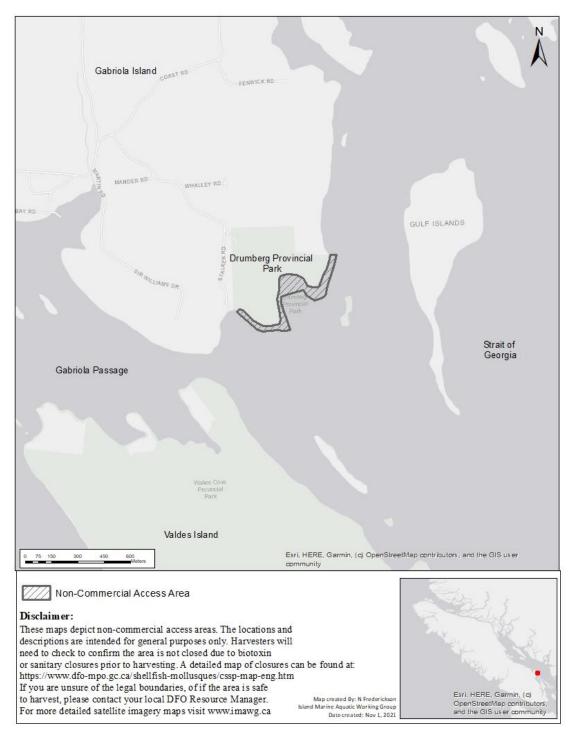


Figure 40: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Drumbeg Provincial Park.

4.12.3. Drumbeg Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 17-10 described as the waters and intertidal foreshore of Drumbeg Provincial Park on Gabriola Island, from a point at Lat: 49° 7.94083' N Lon: 123° 41.89583' W in Logan Bay, north east to a point located at Lat: 49° 8.08958' N Lon: 123° 41.52505' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

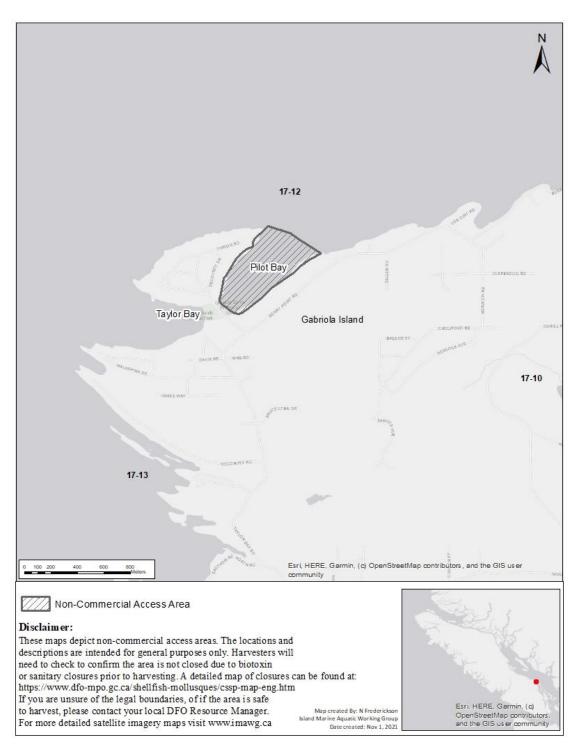


Figure 41: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Pilot Bay

4.12.4. Pilot Bay: That portion of Subarea 17-12 described as the waters and tidal foreshore of Pilot Bay on Gabriola Island from Tinson Point (Lat: 49° 11.99219' N Lon: 123° 51.20407' W) to the opposite shore of Pilot Bay (Lat: 49° 11.87525' N Lon: 123° 50.94916' W). (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

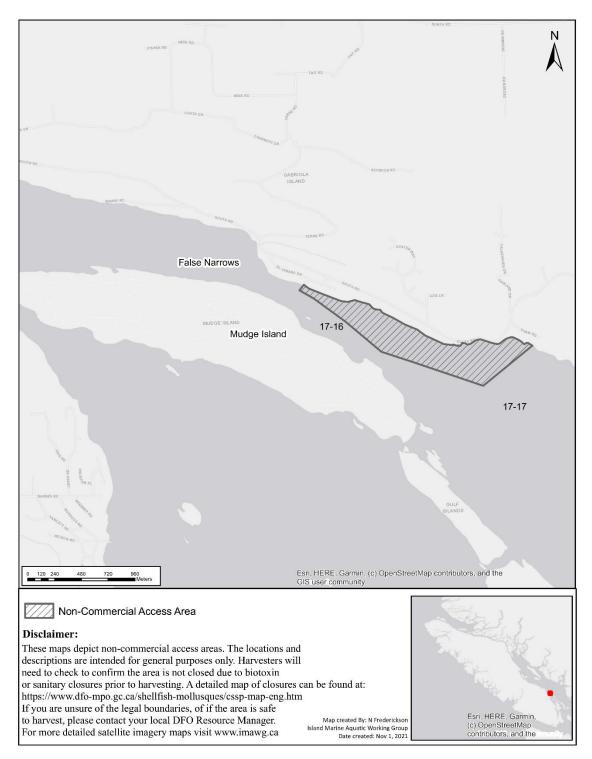


Figure 42: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Gabriola Bar.

4.12.5. Gabriola Bar: That portion of Subarea 17-16 described as the waters and intertidal foreshore of Gabriola Island bounded on the east by the Subarea 17-16 boundary at Lat: 49° 7.78975' N Lon: 123° 45.14262' W thence in a westerly direction along the shore of Gabriola Island to the boat ramp (Lat: 49° 8.11955' N Lon: 123° 46.80474' W) approximately half way through False Narrows. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

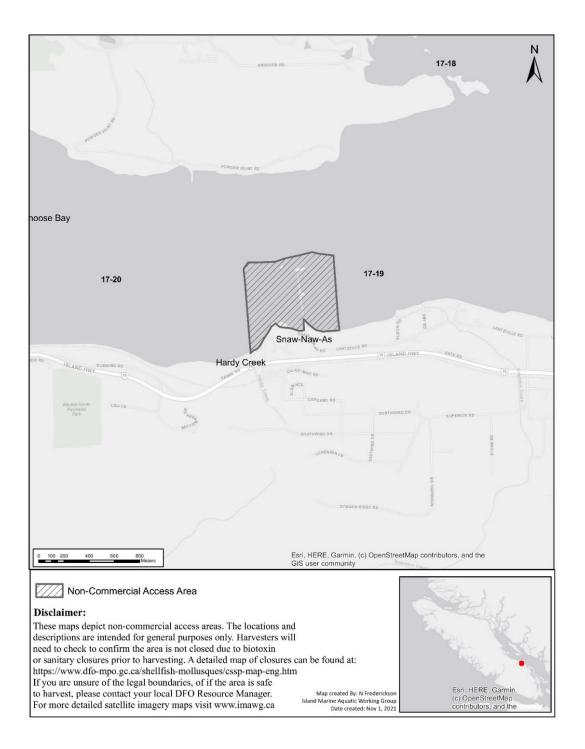


Figure 43: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Nanoose Bay I.R.

4.12.6. Nanoose Bay: That portion of Subarea 17-19 described as the intertidal foreshore of Nanoose Bay fronting the entire Nanoose I.R. commencing at the mouth of Hardy Creek (Lat: 49° 15.17010' N Lon: 124° 7.92902' W) thence easterly to a point at Lat: 49° 15.26778' N Lon: 124° 7.34999' W. This includes all of the intertidal area of both sides of the marina breakwater. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes)

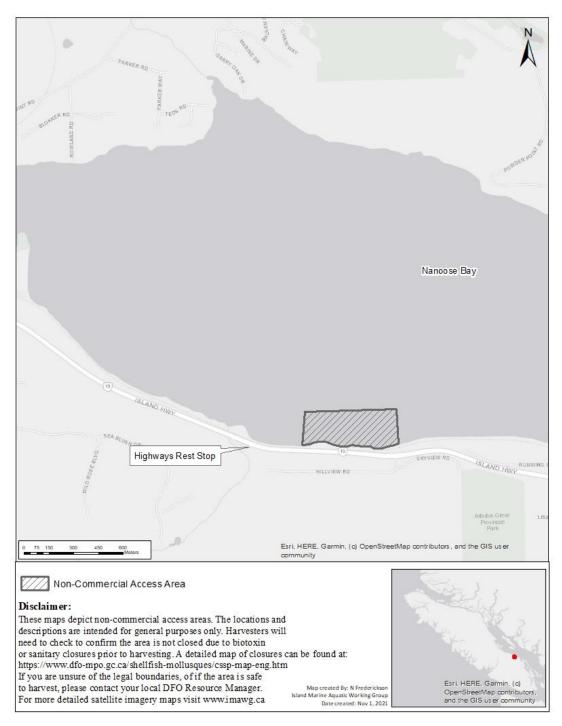


Figure 44: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Nanoose Bay.

4.12.7. Nanoose Bay: That portion of the intertidal foreshore of Subarea 17-20 in Nanoose Bay from a point of commencement at Lat: 49° 15.21026' N Lon: 124° 9.94259' W to a point approximately 600 m east at Lat: 49° 15.20228' N Lon: 124° 9.52609' W. The area is indicated by Recreational Reserve signs on both the west and east boundaries. (First Nations food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

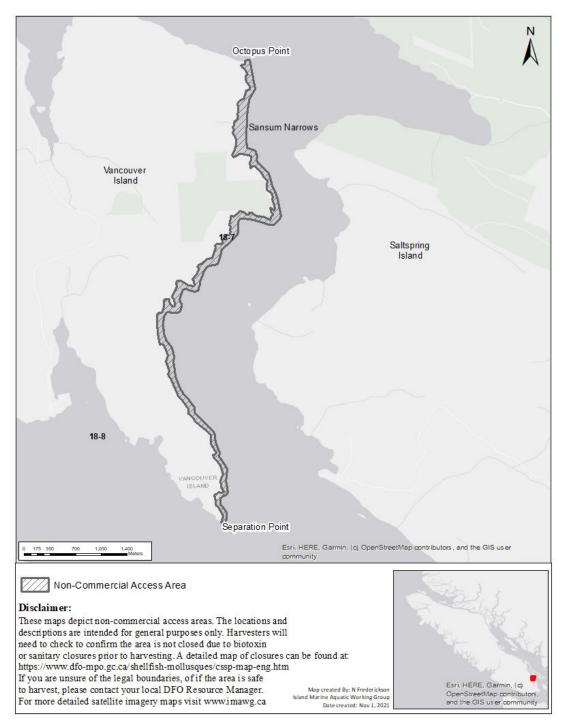


Figure 45: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Sansum Narrows

4.12.8. Sansum Narrows: The portion of the intertidal foreshore of Vancouver Island from Octopus Point southerly to Separation Point. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

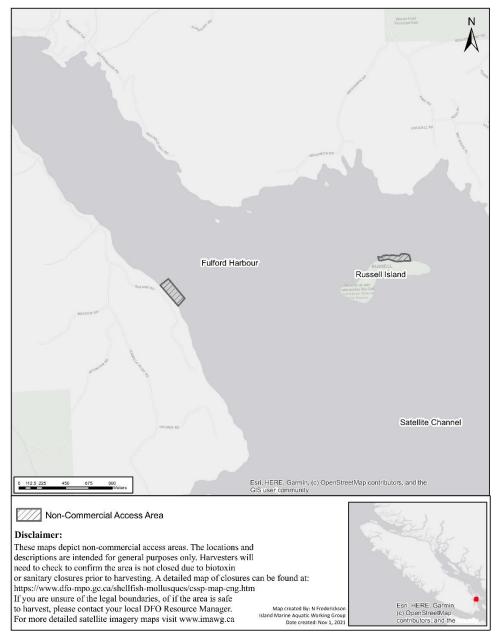


Figure 46: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Fulford Harbour and Russel Islands Clam Garden Study Areas.

4.12.9. Fulford Harbour: That portion of Subarea 18-10 described as the intertidal foreshore of Saltspring Island in Fulford Harbour that begins at a point of land Lat: 48° 45.03122' N Lon: 123° 26.31932' W, then follows the shoreline south-easterly 170 metres to Lat: 48° 44.66873' N Lon: 123° 25.94338' W - published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service. (Parks Canada and First Nations Clam Garden Study Area)

4.12.10. Russell Islands: That portion of Subarea 18-10 described as the intertidal foreshore of Russell Island that begins at a point of land at Lat: 48° 45.02918' N Lon: 123° 24.42931' W, then follows the shoreline easterly ~ 200 metres to Lat: 48° 45.02197' N Lon: 123° 24.24906' W - published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service. (Parks Canada and First Nations Clam Garden Study Area)

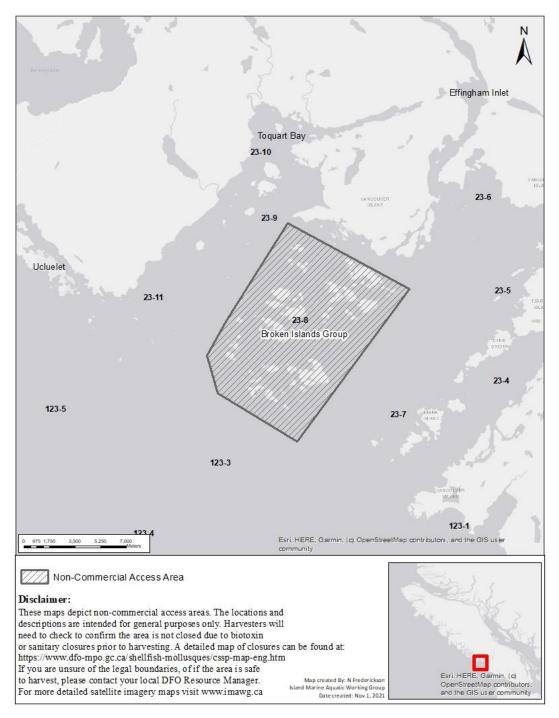


Figure 47: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Pacific Rim National Park.

4.13.9. Pacific Rim National Park - Broken Island Group: That portion of Subarea 23-8, described as all waters and intertidal foreshore of Pacific Rim National Park - Broken Island Group. (National Park)

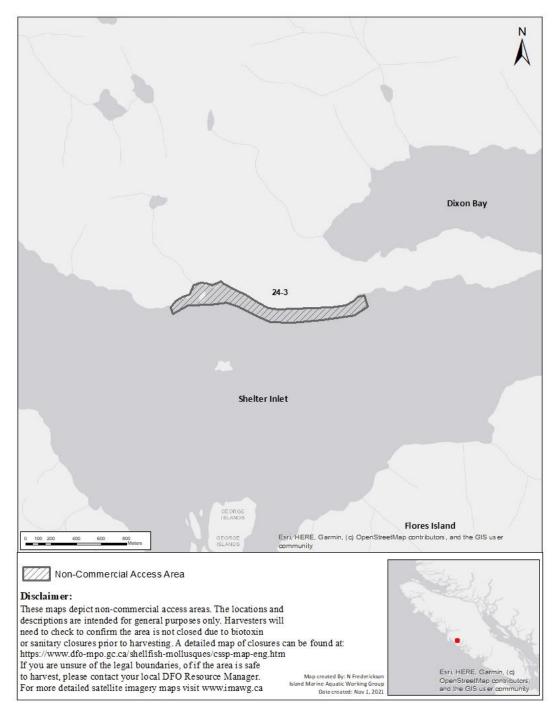


Figure 48: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Jenny's Beach.

4.13.10. Jenny's Beach (Shelter Inlet): That portion of Subarea 24-3 described as those waters and intertidal foreshore lying inside a line bounded on the east by a point of land located at Lat: 49° 24.04987' N Lon: 126° 9.00292' W (approximately 0.8 nautical miles) west of Dixon Point in Shelter Inlet and bounded on the west to a point of land located at Lat: 49° 23.92775' N Lon: 126° 11.38022' W, approximately 1.6 nautical miles from Dixon Point. This beach is locally known as Jenny's Beach. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

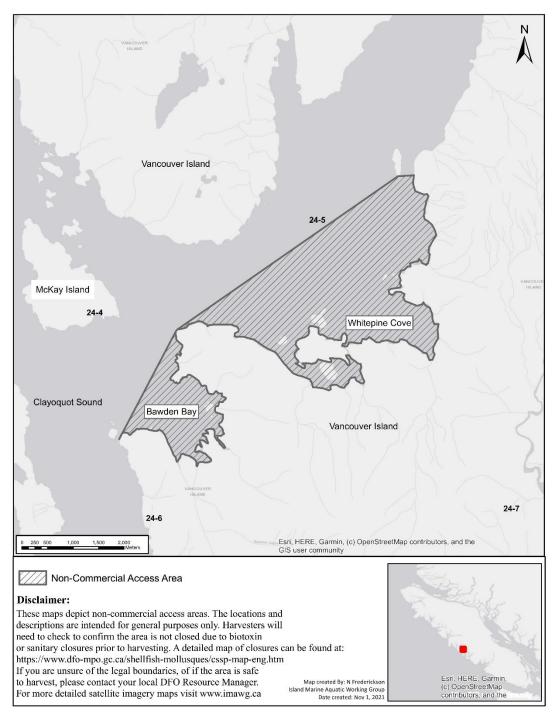


Figure 49: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Bawden Bay and Whitepine Cove.

4.13.11.Bawden Bay: That portion of Subarea 24-4, described as those waters and intertidal foreshore lying inside a line from Bawden Point to Clifford Point. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

4.13.12.Whitepine Cove: That portion of Subarea 24-5, described as those waters and intertidal foreshores lying inside of a line drawn from Bawden Point to the most southern tip of Binns Island, thence due east to Vancouver Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational). Subject to Ahousaht review.

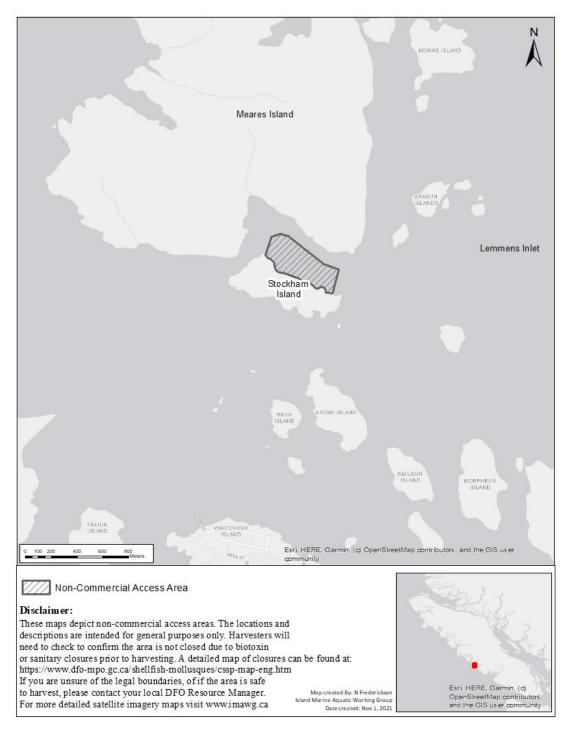


Figure 50: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Stockham Island

4.13.13. Stockham Island: That portion of Subarea 24-9, described as the intertidal foreshore of the northwest side of Stockham Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

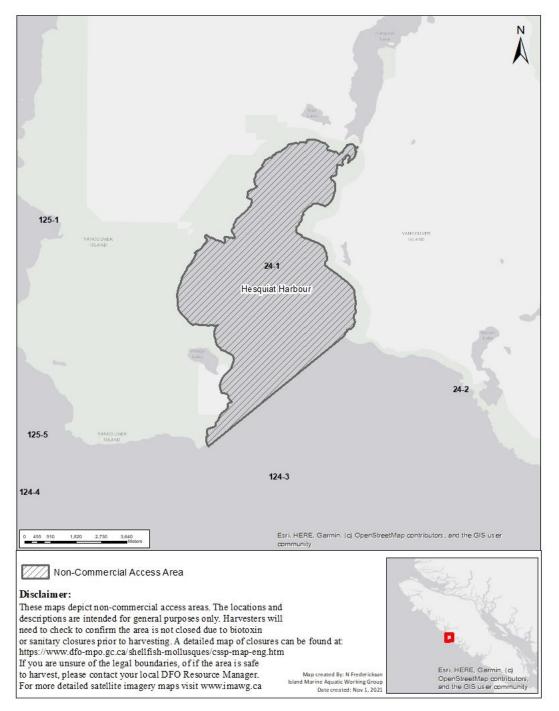


Figure 51: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Hesquiat Harbour

4.13.14. Hesquiat Harbour: All waters of Subarea 24-1. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

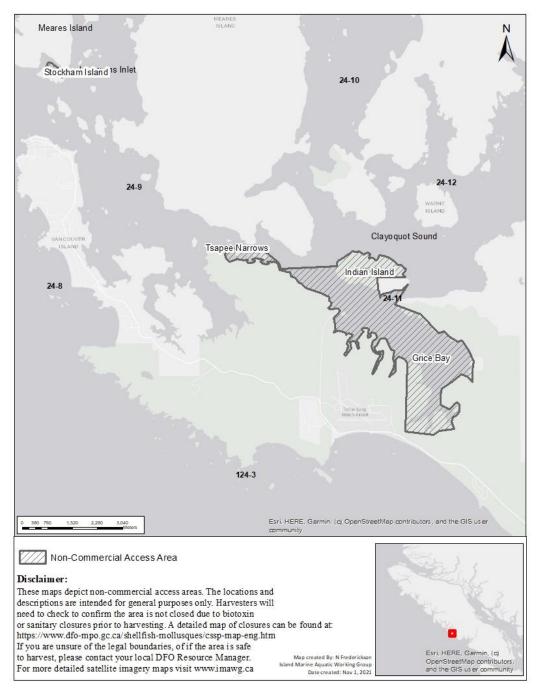


Figure 52: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Pacific Rim National Park, Grice Bay and McBey Islets.

4.13.15. Pacific Rim National Park, Grice Bay & McBey Islets: The waters of Tofino Inlet within Pacific Rim National Park including McBey Islets and Dinner Island in Tsapee Narrows (Browning Passage) in Subarea 24-9 and Grice Bay west and south of Indian Island in Subarea 24-11. (National Park)

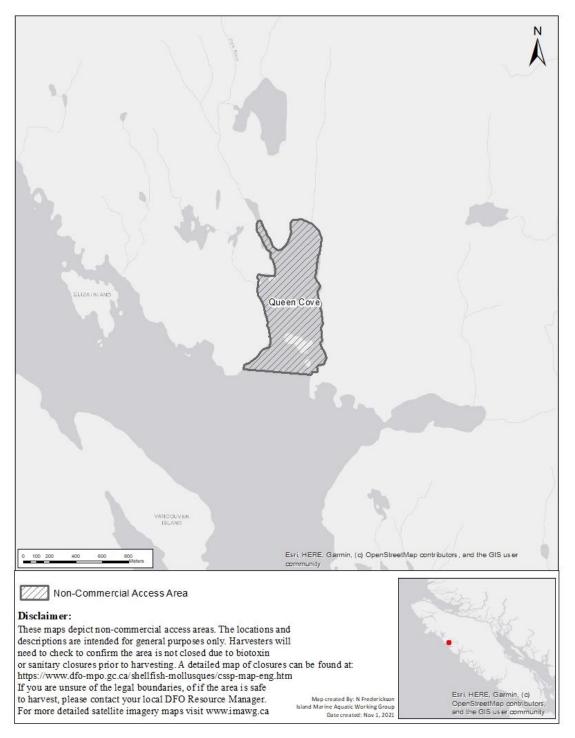


Figure 53: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Queen Cove.

4.13.16.Queen Cove: That portion of Subarea 25-12 described as all the waters and intertidal foreshore lying inside a line drawn from a point of land located 0.4 nautical miles southerly of Saddle Point at Lat: 49° 52.51369' N Lon: 126° 59.32299' W at the northwest corner to the entrance of Queens Cove, to a point of land bearing 136° true on the opposite shore at Lat: 49° 52.48050' N Lon: 126° 58.92130' W. This area would encompass Queen Cove entirely. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes). **Currently under contamination closure.**

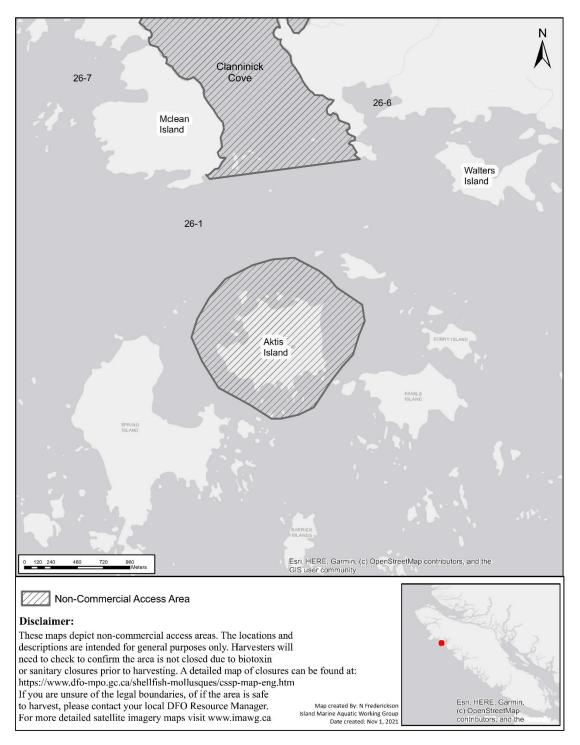


Figure 54: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Aktis Island.

4.13.17. Aktis Island: That portion of Subarea 26-1 described as the entire intertidal foreshore surrounding Aktis Island. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational)

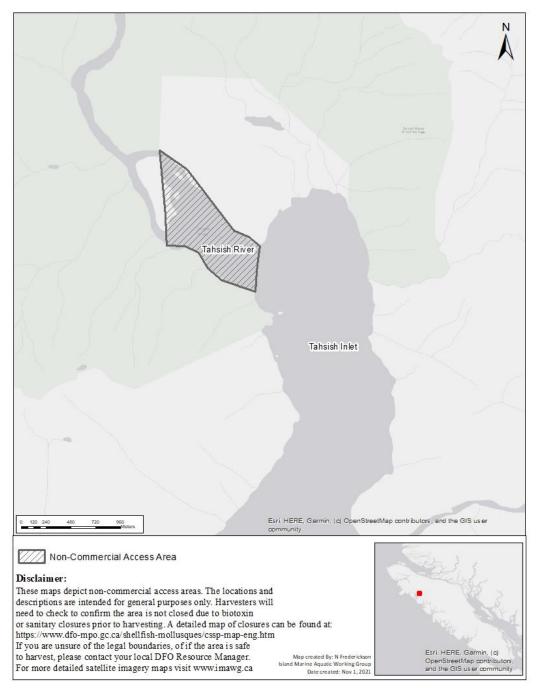


Figure 55: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Tahsish River.

4.13.20.Tahsish River Provincial Park: That portion of Subarea 26-4 described as all the intertidal foreshore lying inside or westerly of a line commencing at the north shore of the mouth of the Tahsish River (Lat: 50° 8.57114' N Lon: 127° 6.27913' W) thence to a point at Lat: 50° 8.32937' N Lon: 127° 6.27270' W on the south shore of the river. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational, and Provincial Park)

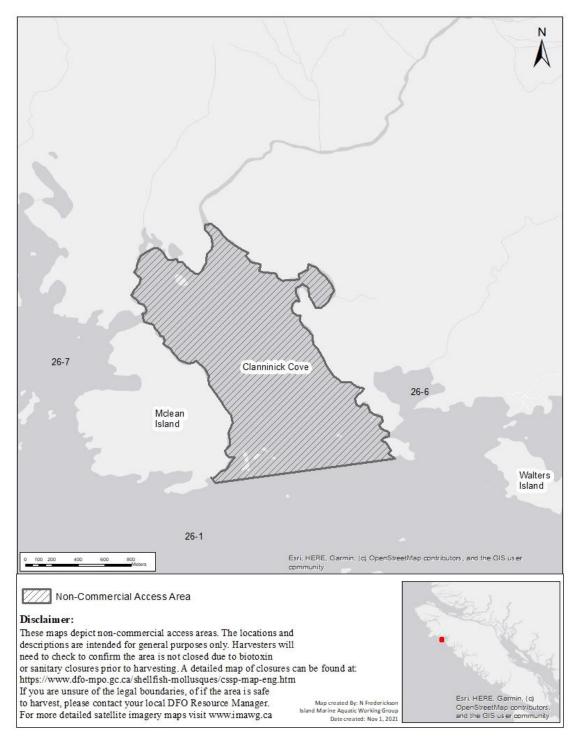


Figure 56: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Clanninick Cove.

4.13.22.Clanninick Cove: That portion of Subarea 26-6 described as those waters lying inside a line drawn between the two headlands located on either shore at the entrance to Clanninick Cove. Starting at the headland at a point at Lat: 50° 1.76838' N Lon: 127° 23.45514' W and across to the opposite headland at a point at Lat: 50° 1.53845' N Lon: 127° 24.51601' W. (First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes and recreational). **Currently under contamination closure.**

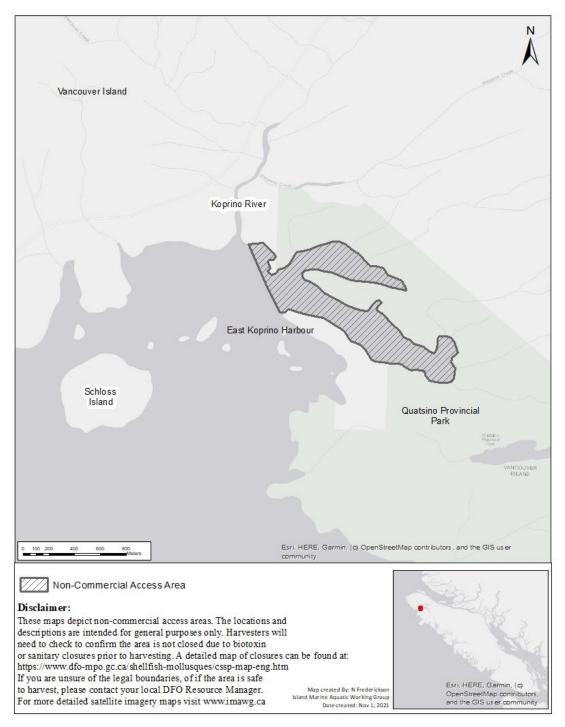


Figure 57: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Koprino Harbour.

4.13.25. Koprino Harbour: That portion of Subarea 27-7 described as all the area of intertidal beach east of the Koprino River, from Lat: 50° 30.48494' N Lon: 127° 50.85359' W to Lat: 50° 30.19836' N Lon: 127° 50.61734' W, including the intertidal beach in the two unnamed lagoons in East Koprino Harbour. (Communal pilot and First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational)

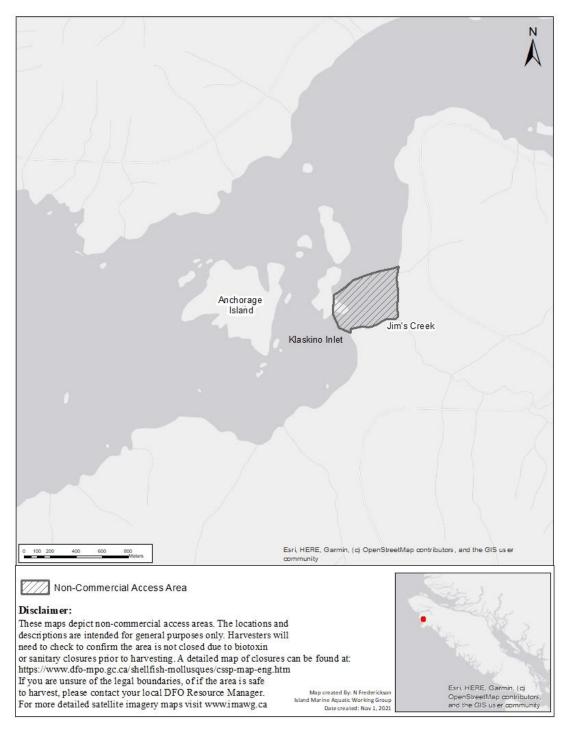


Figure 58: Non-Commercial Access Area Map for Klaskino Inlet

4.13.26. Portion of Klaskino Inlet: The intertidal portion of Subarea 27-5, extending to a point approx. 400 m to the north at Lat: 50° 18.44395' N Lon: 127° 48.30433' W and 400 m to the southwest of Jim's Creek at Lat: 50° 18.15471' N Lon: 127° 48.61106' W. (Communal pilot and First Nations for food, social and ceremonial purposes, recreational)

APPENDIX 6: FISHING VESSEL SAFETY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OVERV	IEW – FISHING VESSEL SAFETY	2
IMPOR'	TANT PRIORITIES FOR VESSEL SAFETY	3
2.1.	Fishing Vessel Stability	3
	e ,	
2.4.	Other Issues	6
WORKSAFEBC		8
FISH SAFE BC9		
TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD		
	IMPOR ⁷ 2.1. 2.2. 2.3. 2.4. WORKS FISH SA	FISH SAFE BC

1. OVERVIEW – FISHING VESSEL SAFETY

Vessel owners and masters have a duty to ensure the safety of their crew and vessel. Adherence to safety regulations and good practices by owners, masters and crew of fishing vessels will help save lives, prevent vessel damage and protect the environment. All fishing vessels must be in a seaworthy condition and maintained as required by Transport Canada (TC), WorkSafeBC, and other applicable agencies. Vessels subject to inspection should ensure that the certificate of inspection is valid for the area of intended operation.

In the federal government, responsibility for shipping, navigation, and vessel safety regulations and inspections lies with TC; emergency response with the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) and DFO has responsibility for management of the fisheries resources. The Transportation Safety Board is an independent agency that advances transportation safety by investigating selected occurrences in the air, marine, pipeline and rail modes of transportation including fishing vessel occurrences. In BC, WorkSafeBC exercises jurisdiction over workplace health and safety and conducts inspections on commercial fishing vessels in order to ascertain compliance with the Workers Compensation Act (WCA) and the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation (OHSR).

Before departing on a voyage the owner, master, or operator must ensure that the fishing vessel is capable of and safe for the intended voyage and fishing operations. Critical factors for a safe voyage include the seaworthiness of the vessel, having the required personal protective and life-saving equipment in good working order, adequate number of properly trained crew, and knowledge of current and forecasted weather conditions. As safety requirements and guidelines may change, the vessel owner, crew, and other workers must be aware of the latest legislation, policies and guidelines prior to each trip.

There are many useful tools available for ensuring a safe voyage. These include:

- Education and training programs
- Marine emergency duties training
- Fish Safe Stability Education Program & 1 Day Stability Workshop
- Fish Safe SVOP (Subsidized rate for BC commercial fishers provided)
- Fish Safe Safest Catch program FREE for BC commercial fishers
- Fish Safe Safe At Sea DVD Series Fish Safe
- Fish Safe Stability Handbook Safe at Sea and Safest Catch DVD Series
- Fish Safe *Safest Catch* Log Book
- Fish Safe Safety Quiz
- First Aid training
- Radio Operators Course (Subsidized rate for BC commercial fishers provided)
- Fishing Masters Certificate training
- Small Vessel Operators Certificate training

Publications:

• Gearing Up for Safety - WorkSafeBC

- <u>https://tc.canada.ca/en/marine-transportation/marine-safety/tp-15393e-adequate-stability-safety-guidelines-fishing-vessels</u> TP 15393E Adequate stability and safety guidelines for fishing vessels
- TP 15392E Guidelines for fishing vessel major modification or a change in activity. https://tc.canada.ca/en/marine-transportation/marine-safety/tp-15392e-guidelines-fishing-vessel-major-modification-change-activity
- Transport Canada Publication TP 10038 Small Fishing Vessel Safety Manual (can be obtained at Transport Canada Offices from their website at: <u>http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/marinesafety/tp-tp10038-menu-548.htm</u>
- Amendments to the Small Fishing Vessel Inspection Regulations (can be obtained from: <u>http://www.gazette.gc.ca/rp-pr/p2/2016/2016-07-13/html/sor-dors163-</u> eng.php)
- Safety Issues Investigation into Fishing Safety in Canada report can be accessed: <u>https://www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/rapports-reports/marine/etudes-</u> <u>studies/M09Z0001/M09Z0001.html</u>

For further information see: <u>https://tc.canada.ca/en/marine-transportation</u> <u>www.fishsafebc.com</u> <u>www.worksafebc.com</u> <u>www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/rapports-reports/marine/index.html</u>

2. IMPORTANT PRIORITIES FOR VESSEL SAFETY

There are three areas of fishing vessel safety that should be considered a priority. These are: vessel stability, emergency preparedness, and cold water immersion.

2.1. Fishing Vessel Stability

Vessel stability is paramount for safety. Care must be given to the stowage and securing of all cargo, skiffs, equipment, fuel containers and supplies, and to correct ballasting. Fish harvesters must be familiar with their vessel's centre of gravity, the effect of liquid free surfaces on stability (e.g. loose water or fish on deck), loading and unloading operations, watertight integrity and the vessel's freeboard. Know the limitations of your vessel; if you are unsure contact aa naval architect, marine surveyor or the local Transport Canada Marine Safety Office.

Fishing vessel owners are required to develop detailed instructions addressing the limits of stability for each of their vessels. These instructions must include detailed safe operation documentation kept on board the vessel.

In 2017, Transport Canada Marine Safety (TC) issued Ship Safety Bulletin (SSB) <u>No. 03/2017</u> announcing the coming into force of the New Fishing Vessel Safety Regulations. The initial regulations were published in the Canada Gazette Part II on July 13, 2016 and came into force on July 13, 2017. The bulletin includes important information on changes to requirements for Written Safety Procedures, Safety Equipment and Vessel Stability.

As of July 13, 2017, new regulations pertaining to stability assessments to be performed by a competent person came into effect, as follows:

- A new fishing vessel that has a hull length of more than 9 m where the vessel construction was started or that a contract was signed for the construction after July 13, 2018;
- A fishing vessel more than 9 m and that has undergone a major modification or a change in activity that is likely to adversely affect its stability;
- A fishing vessel that is fitted with an anti-roll tank at any time;
- A fishing vessel more than 15 gross tonnage and used for catching herring or capelin during the period beginning on July 6, 1977 and ending on July 13, 2017
- For an existing fishing vessel that is not required to undergo a stability assessment, the owner shall be capable of demonstrating that their vessel has adequate stability to safely carry out the vessel's intended operations. Guidelines have been developed and are available online to help small fishing vessel owners and operators meet their regulatory requirements
- Two good resources can be found here: <u>TP 15393 Adequate stability and safety</u> <u>guidelines for fishing vessels (2018)</u> and <u>TP 15392 – Guidelines for fishing vessel major</u> <u>modification or a change in activity (2018)</u>

Further, the new Regulation requires a "Stability Notice" to be developed after a stability assessment. This notice includes a simple diagrammatic of the vessel, its tanks and fish holds, or deck storage as the case may be. It is intended to assist fishing vessel crews in quickly determining the safe carriage limits of the vessel without having to reference a complicated Trim and Stability Book.

Additionally, Transport Canada published a Stability Questionnaire (<u>SSB No. 04/2006</u>) and Fishing Vessel Modifications Form (<u>SSB No. 01/2008</u>) which enable operators to identify the criteria which will trigger a stability assessment. Please contact the nearest Transport Canada office if you need to determine whether your vessel requires a stability assessment, or to receive guidance on obtaining competent assessor.

In 2019, TC provided an updated <u>SSB 03/2019</u>, which sets out a voluntary record of modifications for the benefit of owners/masters of any fishing vessels. For vessels of more than 15 gross tons, the record of modifications was to be reviewed by TC inspectors during regular inspections and entered on the vessel's inspection record. However, information gathered during the Transportation Safety Board's (TSB) Safety Issues Investigation into the fishing industry showed minimal recording of vessel modifications prior to this date.

The TSB has investigated several fishing vessel accidents since 2005 and found a variety of factors that effected the vessel's stability were identified as contributing factors in vessels capsizing, such as with: <u>M05W0110</u> - *Morning Sunrise*, <u>M07M0088</u> - *Big Sisters*, <u>M08W0189</u> - *Love and Anarchy*, <u>M09L0074</u> - *Le Marsouin I*, <u>M10M0014</u> - *Craig and Justin*, <u>M12W0054</u> - *Jessie G*, <u>M12W0062</u> - *Pacific Siren*, <u>M14P0121</u> - *Five Star*, <u>M15P0286</u> - *Caledonian*, <u>M16A0140</u> - *C19496NB*, <u>M17C0061</u> - *Emma Joan*, <u>M17P0052</u> - *Miss Cory*, <u>M18P0073</u> - *Western Commander*, <u>M18A0425</u> - *Charlene A* and <u>M18A0454</u> - *Atlantic Sapphire*.

Vessel masters are advised to carefully consider stability when transporting gear. Care must be given to the stowage and securing of all traps, cargo, skiffs, equipment, fuel containers and supplies and also to correct ballasting. Know the limitations of your vessel; if you are unsure

contact a reputable marine surveyor, naval architect or the local Transport Canada Marine Safety office.

WorkSafeBC's Occupational Health and Safety Regulations (OHSR) require owners of fishing vessels to provide documentation on board, readily accessible to crew members, which describes vessel characteristics, including stability.

Fish Safe has developed a code of best practices for the food and bait/roe herring fisheries and the prawn fishery: These Best Practices are available on Fish Safe's website for convenient download here: <u>https://www.fishsafebc.com/best-practices</u> Please contact Ryan Ford at Fish Safe for a copy of the program materials they developed to address safety and vessel stability in these fisheries. Ryan Ford – office: (604) 261261-9700 - Email: <u>ryan@fishsafebc.com</u>.

2.2. Emergency Drill Requirements

The *Canada Shipping Act, 2001* requires that the Authorized Representative of a Canadian Vessel shall develop procedures for the safe operation of the vessel and for dealing with emergencies. The Act also requires that crew and passengers receive safety training. The Marine Personnel Regulations require that all personnel on board required to meet the minimum safe manning levels have received MED (Marine Emergency Duties) training to an A1 or A3 level, depending on the vessel's voyage limits, within 6 months of serving aboard. MED A3 training is 8 hours in duration and is applicable to seafarers on fishing vessels less than 150 GRT that are within 25 miles from shore (NC2). MED A1 training is 19.5 hours duration and is applicable to all other fishing vessels.

To assist fishers in meeting their crew training requirements, Fish Safe has created a downloadable '*New Crew Orientation Form and How To Guide*' available on Fish Safe's website here: <u>https://www.fishsafebc.com/downloadable-tools</u>

MED provides a basic understanding of the hazards associated with the marine environment; the prevention of shipboard incidents; raising and reacting to alarms; fire and abandonment situations; and the skills necessary for survival and rescue.

WorkSafeBC's Occupational Health and Safety Regulation (OHSR) requires written rescue and evacuation procedures for work on or over water. Additionally, fishing vessel masters must establish procedures and assign responsibilities to each crew member to cover all emergencies, including the following: crew member overboard, fire on board, flooding of the vessel, abandoning ship, and calling for help. Fishing vessel masters are also required to conduct emergency drills at the start of each fishing season, when there is a change of crew, and at periodic intervals to ensure that crewmembers are familiar with emergency procedures.

Between 2011 and 2015 the TSB investigated 17 fishing vessel accidents which resulted in 17 fatalities. The report's findings highlighted the lack of safety drills and safety procedures and practices. The *Safest Catch* program, delivered by Fish Safe and free to BC commercial fishers, includes comprehensive practice of drills such as abandon ship, man overboard and firefighting drills.

2.3. Cold Water Immersion

Drowning is the number one cause of death in BC's fishing industry. Cold water is defined as water below 25 degrees Celsius, but the greatest effects occur below 15 degrees C. BC waters are usually below 15 degrees C. Normal body temperature is around 37 degrees Celsius; cold water rapidly draws heat away from the body. The effects of cold water on the body occur in four stages: cold shock, swimming failure, hypothermia and post-rescue collapse. Know what to do to prevent you or your crew from falling into the water and what to do if that occurs. More information is available in the WorkSafeBC Bulletin Cold Water Immersion (available from the WorkSafeBC website at www.worksafebc.com).

Under the recently amended (June 2019) OHS Regulation, section 24.96.1, a crewmember must wear a PFD or lifejacket when on board a fishing vessel that has no deck or deck structure or when on the deck of a fishing vessel that has a deck or deck structure. The use of a PFD will prepare a crewmember to remain afloat, to survive the effects of cold shock, reduce the need to swim and give rescuers time to respond.

Section 8.26, which requires workers to wear a PFD or lifejacket when working "under conditions which involve a risk of drowning", would continue to apply to fishing crewmembers and other workers (e.g. when they are working on shore, docks and other vessels). The specific requirements can be found on WorkSafeBC's PFD Primer provided on Fish Safe's website here: https://www.fishsafebc.com/cold-water-survival.

It has been demonstrated time and again that, when worn, PFD's save lives - and the chance of surviving a mishap increases significantly when these devices are worn while working on deck.

Resulting from the TSB investigations into the *Diane Louise* - M14P0110 and the *Caledonian* - M15P0286 fishing vessel accidents the Board recommended that both TC and WorkSafeBC require that persons wear a suitable personal flotation devices (PFDs) at all times when: on the deck of a commercial fishing vessel; or, when on board a commercial fishing vessel without a deck or deck structure, and ensure that programs are developed to confirm compliance.

2.4. Other Issues

2.4.1. Weather

Vessel owners and masters are reminded of the importance of paying close attention to current weather trends and forecasts during the voyage. Marine weather information and forecasts can be obtained on VHF channels 21B, Wx1, Wx2, Wx3, or Wx4. Weather information is also available from Environment Canada website at: <u>http://www.weatheroffice.gc.ca/marine/index_e.html</u>

2.4.2. Emergency Radio Procedures, EPIRB's and AIS

Vessel owners and masters should ensure that all crew are able to activate the Search and Rescue (SAR) system early rather than later by contacting the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG). All fishing vessels greater than 20m in length must carry a Class A AIS, as well as a float free 406 MHz Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon (EPIRB). These beacons must be registered with the Canadian Beacon Registry. When activated, an EPIRB transmits a distress call that is picked up or relayed by satellites and transmitted via land earth stations to the Joint Rescue Coordination Centre (JRCC), which will task and co-ordinate rescue resources. The TSB notes that

there have been several recent occurrences on board vessels not equipped with an EPIRB, and that were either unable or did not use any other means of emergency signaling distress (e.g. <u>M14P0121</u>, <u>M14A0289</u>, <u>M15A0189</u>, <u>M16A0327</u>, <u>M18A0076</u>, <u>M18A0303</u>, <u>M18A0078</u>, M18P0184, M19A0082, M19P0242, <u>M20A0258</u>, <u>M20A0160</u>, <u>M21A0315</u>) which resulted in 26 fatalities. The carriage of both AIS and EPIRB is strongly encouraged for all fishing vessels who do not fall under the mandatory threshold.

Fish harvesters should monitor VHF channel 16 or MF 2182 KHz and make themselves and their crews familiar with other radio frequencies. All crew should know how to make a distress call and should obtain their restricted operator certificate from Industry Canada. However, whenever possible, masters should contact the nearest Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) station (on VHF channel 16 or MF 2182 kHz) prior to a distress situation developing. Correct radio procedures are important for communications in an emergency. Incorrect or misunderstood communications may hinder a rescue response. Further information is available at <u>Radio Aids to Marine Navigation General</u>

Since August 1, 2003 all commercial vessels greater than 8 metres in length are required to carry a Class D VHF Digital Selective Calling (DSC) radio. A registered DSC VHF radio has the capability to alert other DSC equipped vessels in your immediate area and MCTS that your vessel is in distress. Masters should be aware that they should register their DSC radios with Industry Canada to obtain a Marine Mobile Services Identity (MMSI) number or the automatic distress calling feature of the radio may not work. For further information see the Coast Guard website at: <u>http://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/eng/CCG/Home</u> or go directly to the Industry Canada web page:

www.ic.gc.ca/eic/site/smt-gst.nsf/eng/sf01032.html

A DSC radio that is connected to a GPS unit will also automatically include your vessel's current position in the distress message. More detailed information on DSC can be found here: <u>TC DSC</u> <u>Safety Bulletin</u>. Questions regarding Coast Guard DSC capabilities can be obtained by contacting your local MCTS centre (Prince Rupert MCTS (250)627-3070 or Victoria MCTS (250)363-6333).

2.4.3. Collision Regulations

Fish harvesters must be knowledgeable of the *Collision Regulations* and the responsibilities between vessels where risk of collision exists. Navigation lights must be kept in good working order and must be displayed from sunset to sunrise and during all times of restricted visibility. To help reduce the potential for collision or close quarters situations which may also result in the loss of fishing gear, fish harvesters are encouraged to monitor the appropriate local Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) VHF channel when travelling or fishing near shipping lanes or other areas frequented by large commercial vessels. Vessels required to participate in VTS include:

- a) every ship twenty metres or more in length,
- b) every ship engaged in towing or pushing any vessel or object, other than fishing gear,
- c) where the combined length of the ship and any vessel or object towed or pushed by the ship is forty five metres or more in length; or
- d) where the length of the vessel or object being towed or pushed by the ship is twenty metres or more in length.

Exceptions include:

- a) a ship towing or pushing inside a log booming ground,
- b) a pleasure yacht **less than** 30 metres in length, and
- c) a fishing vessel that is **less than** 24 metres in length and not **more than** 150 tons gross.

More detailed information on VTS can be obtained by calling either Prince Rupert MCTS (250)627-3070 or Victoria MCTS (250)363-6333 or from the Coast Guard website: https://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/publications/mcts-sctm/ramn-arnm/part3-eng.html

2.4.4. Buddy System

Fish harvesters are encouraged to use the buddy system when transiting and fishing as this allows for the ability to provide mutual aid. An important trip consideration is the use of a sail/voyage plan which includes the particulars of the vessel, crew and voyage. The sail plan should be left with a responsible person on shore or filed with the local MCTS. After leaving port the fish harvester should contact the holder of the sail plan daily or as per another schedule. The sail plan should ensure notification to JRCC when communication is not maintained which might indicate your vessel is in distress. Be sure to cancel the sail plan upon completion of the voyage.

3. WORKSAFEBC

WorkSafeBC exercises jurisdiction over workplace health and safety, including the activities of crews of fishing vessels. Commercial fishing, diving and other marine operations are subject to the provisions of the *Workers Compensation Act* (WCA) and requirements in Part 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Regulation (OHSR). Examples of Part 24 regulatory requirements related to fishing include, but are not limited to, the requirement to establish emergency procedures, to conduct emergency drills, to provide immersion suits for the crew, to provide stability documentation for the vessel, safe work procedures, injury reporting, correction of unsafe working conditions, the requirement to wear personal floatation devices (PFDs), etc.

Other sections of the OHSR also apply to commercial fishing operations. For example, Part 3 addresses training of young and new workers, first aid, and employer incident/accident investigations. Part 4 addresses general conditions such as maintenance of equipment, workplace conduct and impairment. Part 8 addresses issues related to safety headgear, safety footwear, eye and face protection, limb and body protection and personal flotation devices (PFDs) when working on the dock. Part 12 addresses issues related to tools, machinery and equipment, including safeguarding. Part 15 addresses issues related to rigging.

Both owners and masters of fishing vessels are considered to be employers. Under the *Workers Compensation Act* and the *OHS Regulations* (OHSR) they have varying and overlapping duties and responsibilities. Masters, because they have the most control during

fishing and related activities, are considered to be the employer with primary responsibility for the health and safety of the crew.

The OHSR and the WCA are available from the Provincial Crown Printers or by visiting the WorkSafeBC website: <u>www.worksafebc.com</u>

NOTE: Regarding the OHSR requirement to wear PFD's, WorkSafeBC has produced a video entitled "Turning the Tide – PFD's in the Fishing Industry". For more information on PFD use, including a link to the video, please access the following site:

https://www.worksafebc.com/en/about-us/news-events/newsreleases/2018/November/new-fishing-industry-safetyvideo?origin=s&returnurl=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.worksafebc.com%2Fen%2Fsearch%2 3q%3DTurning%2520the%2520Tide%26sort%3Drelevancy%26f%3Alanguagefacet%3D%5BEnglish%5D

For further information, contact an Occupational Safety Officer:

Bruce Logan	Field Services	Vancouver/Richmond/Delta (604) 244-6477
Cody King	Field Services	Courtenay (250) 334-8733
Paul Matthews	Field Services	Courtenay (250) 334-8741
Wayne Tracey	Field Services	Central (604) 232-1939

or the Manager of Interest for Marine and Fishing, Pat Olsen (250) 334-8777

For information on projects and initiatives related to commercial fishing health and safety please contact Tom Pawlowski, Manager, OHS Consultation and Education Services, at (604) 233-4062 or by email: tom.pawlowski@worksafebc.com or Helen Chandler, OHS Consultant at (604) 276-3174 or by email: <u>helen.chandler@worksafebc.com</u>.

4. FISH SAFE BC

Fish Safe encourages Vessel masters and crew to take ownership of fishing vessel safety. Through this industry driven and funded program Fish Safe provides fishing relevant tools and programs to assist fishers in this goal. The Fish Safe Stability Education Program and 1 Day Stability Workshop are available to all fishers who want to improve their understanding of stability and find practical application to their vessel's operation. The SVOP (Small Vessel Operator Proficiency) Course is designed to equip crew with the skills they need to safely navigate during their wheel watch. The *Safest Catch* Program, along with fisher-trained Safety Advisors, is designed to give fishers the tools they need to create a vessel specific safety management system.

As referenced throughout the above documentation, Fish Safe provides a broad range of courses, programs and services that are either free for BC commercial fishers or highly subsidized.

Fish Safe is managed by Ryan Ford, Program Manager and support staff including John Krgovich, Program Coordinator, Stephanie Nguyen, Program Assistant, Rhoda Huey, Bookkeeper/Administrative Assistant, and an experienced team of fisher Safety Advisors. All

activities and program development is directed by the Fish Safe Advisory Committee (membership is open to all interested in improving safety on board fishing vessels). The Advisory Committee meets two to three times annually to discuss safety issues and give direction to Fish Safe in the development of education and tools for fish harvesters.

Fish Safe also works closely with WorkSafeBC to improve the fishing injury claims process. For further information contact:

Ryan Ford Program Manager Fish Safe #100, 12051 Horseshoe Way Richmond, BC V7A 4V4

Cell: (604) 739-0540 Office: (604) 261-9700 Email: ryan@fishsafebc.com www.fishsafebc.com

5. TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD

The Transportation Safety Board (TSB) is not a regulatory board. The TSB is an independent agency that investigates marine, pipeline, railway and aviation transportation occurrences to determine the underlying risks and contributing factors. Its sole aim is the advancement of transportation safety by reporting publicly through Accident Investigation Reports or Marine Safety Information Letters or Advisors. It is not the function of the Board to assign fault or determine civil or criminal liability. Under the TSB Act, all information collected during an investigation is completely confidential.

In 2014 the TSB pacific region released three investigation reports:

- the collision between trawl fishing vessel <u>Viking Storm</u> and US long line fishing vessel *Maverick* and the subsequent fatality,
- the person over board off the prawn fishing vessel <u>*Diane Louise*</u> and the subsequent fatality, and
- the capsizing of the crab fishing vessel *<u>Five Star</u>* and subsequent fatality.

In 2016 the TSB pacific region released one investigation report:

• the capsizing of the trawl <u>*Caledonian*</u> and subsequent fatalities.

In 2018 the TSB pacific region released two investigation reports:

- the capsizing and sinking of the <u>Miss Cory</u> and subsequent fatality
- the sinking of the <u>Western Commander</u> and loss of life

In 2020 the TSB pacific region is currently investigating the fatal accident involving the <u>Arctic</u> <u>Fox II</u> on August 11.

The TSB issued five recommendations following the *Caledonian* report. Three recommendations issued are aimed at ensuring all crews have access to adequate stability information that meets their needs. That means:

• All commercial fishing vessels should have a stability assessment appropriate for their size and operation.

• The information from that assessment must then be kept current, and it must be used to determine safe operating limits.

Moreover, these operating limits must be easily measurable, and relevant to the vessel's operation. For example, that could mean marking the sides of a vessel's hull to indicate the maximum operating waterline, or maximum permitted loads can be specified in the most relevant unit of measure—total catch weight for instance, or the safe number of traps. Regardless, for it to be of real, practical use, the information must be presented in a format that is clearly understood and easily accessible to crew.

The other two recommendations address the most basic step that harvesters can take: wearing a personal flotation device. Here in British Columbia, roughly 70 percent of all fishing-related fatalities in the past decade came while not wearing a PFD. Yet many harvesters still do not wear them. TC regulations currently require that PFDs be worn only if harvesters identify a risk, however; you never know when you could end up in the water. So the TSB is recommending to TC to require persons to wear suitable personal flotation devices at all times when on the deck of a commercial fishing vessel or when on board a commercial fishing vessel without a deck or deck structure and that programs are developed to confirm compliance. In June 2019, WorksafeBC amended its fishing regulation related to the use of PFDs. Under the amendments, crewmembers must wear a PFD or lifejacket when on board a fishing vessel that has no deck or deck structure, or when on the deck of a fishing vessel that has a deck or deck structure. Crewmembers are not required to wear lifejackets or PFDs below deck or when inside a deck structure where there is risk of entrapment. This amendment removes the need for a risk of drowning to be present before a PFD must be worn.

For more information about the TSB, visit the website at <u>www.tsb.gc.ca</u> For information about the TSB's investigation into fishing safety, or to view a brief video, visit: <u>http://www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/medias-media/videos/marine/m09z0001/index.asp</u>

To view information on the TSB's recent safety Watchlist, visit: http://www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/surveillance-watchlist/marine/2020/marine-01.html

Reporting an Occurrence: <u>www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/incidents-occurrence/marine/</u> After a reportable occurrence happens; you can fill out the TSB 1808 form or call the TSB at the contact information below.

Recently the TSB produced a Safe at Sea: Activity book on fishing safety intended for the next generation of fish harvesters (ages 4-7). Download a copy. www.tsb.gc.ca > eng > medias-media > prudence-safe > safe-at-sea

Glenn Budden, Investigator, Marine - Fishing Vessels Transportation Safety Board of Canada 4 - 3071 No. 5 Road Richmond, BC, V6X 2T4 Telephone: (604) 619-6090 Email: <u>glenn.budden@tsb-bst.gc.ca</u>